OWNER REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

Selling Dealer
Stamp

Selling Dealer
Signature _____

VIN |_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|

Make _____

Model _____

DATE OF REG.: Day |_|_| Month |_|_| Year |_|_|

Registration No.
or License No. _____

_____

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Telephone Number:

Private _____

Business _____

I have provided and explained the following:

OPERATING MANUAL
(Vehicle Handbook) ☐

VEHICLE ☐

PRE DELIVERY INSPECTION ☐

CUSTOMER
SIGNATURE: _____

DEALER
SIGNATURE: _____

80f40608

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	9
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	43
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	105
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	137
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	191
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	199
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	233
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	257
10	INDEX	269

1

INTRODUCTION

- INTRODUCTION 4
- ROLLOVER WARNING 4
- IMPORTANT NOTICE 5
- HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 6
- WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 8
- VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 8
- VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 8

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler Group LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

This is a specialized utility vehicle designed for both on-road and off-road use. It can go places and perform tasks for which conventional two–wheel drive vehicles were not intended. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger cars both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual and all the Supplements. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, and transmission and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience, but as in driving any vehicle, take it easy as you begin. When driving off-road or working the vehicle, don't overload it or expect it to overcome the forces of nature. Always observe local laws wherever you drive.

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident. Be sure to read the "On-Road/ Off-Road Driving Tips" in Section 5 of this manual.

NOTE:

After you read the manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold so that the new owner will be aware of all safety warnings.

Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Operating this vehicle at excessive speeds or while intoxicated may result in loss of control, collision with other vehicles or objects, going off the road, or overturning; any of which may lead to serious injury or death. Also, failure to use seat belts subjects the driver and passengers to a greater risk of injury or death.

To keep your vehicle running at its best, have your vehicle serviced at recommended intervals by an authorized dealer or distributor who has the qualified personnel, special tools and equipment to perform all service.

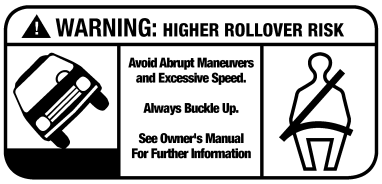
The manufacturer and its distributors are vitally interested in your complete satisfaction with this vehicle. If you encounter a service or warranty problem which is not resolved to your satisfaction, discuss the matter with your authorized dealer or distributor's management.

Your authorized dealer or distributor will be happy to assist you with any questions about your vehicle.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.


WARNING: HIGHER ROLLOVER RISK
Avoid Abrupt Maneuvers and Excessive Speed.
Always Buckle Up.
See Owner's Manual For Further Information
80bfe0f0

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this Owner's Manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the Owner's Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if

an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. Therefore the manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

Original Mopar® parts and accessories and other products approved by the manufacturer, including qualified advice, are available at your authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

Copyright © 2009 Chrysler International.

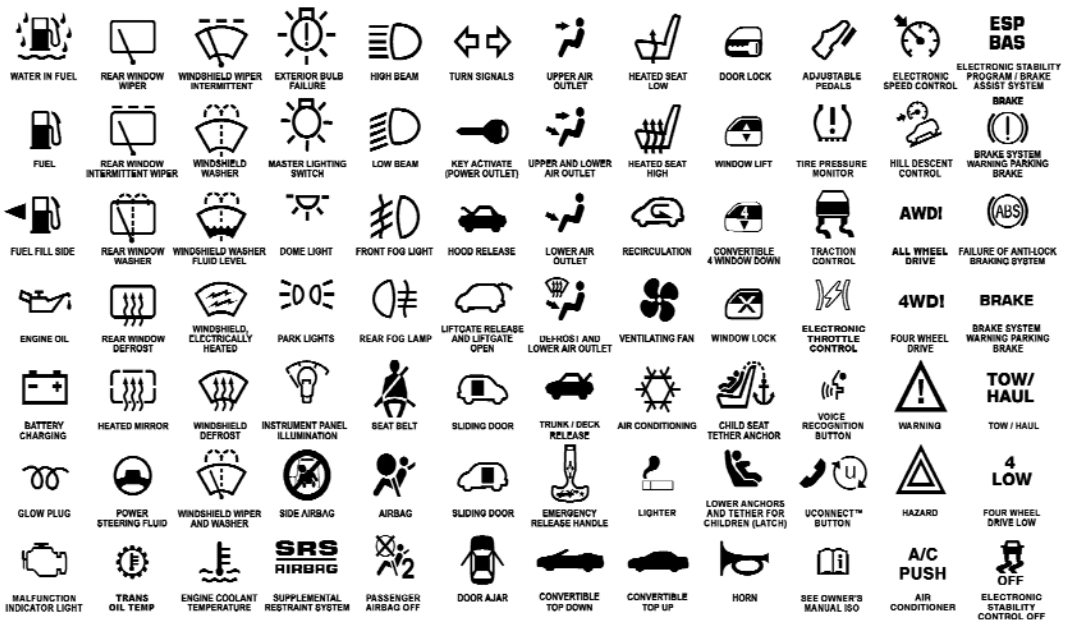
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:


WATER IN FUEL
REAR WINDOW WIPER
WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT
EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE
HIGH BEAM
TURN SIGNALS
UPPER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT LOW
DOOR LOCK
ADJUSTABLE PEDALS
ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL
ESP BAS
ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
FUEL
REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER
WINDSHIELD WASHER
MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH
LOW BEAM
KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)
UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT HIGH
WINDOW LIFT
TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR
HILL DESCENT CONTROL
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
FUEL FILL SIDE
REAR WINDOW WASHER
WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL
DOME LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT
HOOD RELEASE
LOWER AIR OUTLET
RECIRCULATION
CONVERTIBLE 4 WINDOW DOWN
TRACTION CONTROL
AWDI
ALL WHEEL DRIVE
ABS
FAILURE OF ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
ENGINE OIL
REAR WINDOW DEFROST
WINDSHIELD, ELECTRICALLY HEATED
PARK LIGHTS
REAR FOG LAMP
LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN
DEFROST AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
VENTILATING FAN
WINDOW LOCK
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
4WDI
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
BATTERY CHARGING
HEATED MIRROR
WINDSHIELD DEFROST
INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION
SEAT BELT
SLIDING DOOR
TRUNK / DECK RELEASE
AIR CONDITIONING
CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR
VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON
WARNING
TOW/ HAUL
TOW / HAUL
GLOW PLUG
POWER STEERING FLUID
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER
SIDE AIRBAG
AIRBAG
SLIDING DOOR
EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE
LIGHTER
LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)
UCONNECT™ BUTTON
HAZARD
4 LOW
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE LOW
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
TRANS OIL TEMP
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE
SRS AIRBAG
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF
DOOR AJAR
CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN
CONVERTIBLE TOP UP
HORN
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL ISO
A/C PUSH
AIR CONDITIONER
OFF
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL OFF

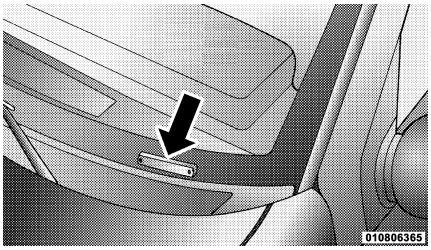
010507683

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

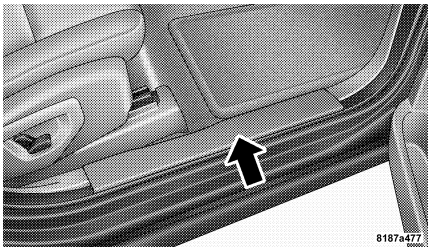
This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in an accident or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is found on a plate located on the left front corner of the instrument panel pad, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also is stamped into the right front door sill (under the molding).



VIN Location



Door Sill VIN Location

NOTE:
It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

2

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

- A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS 12
  - Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) 12
  - Key Fob 12
  - Removing Key Fob From Ignition 13
  - Key-In-Ignition Reminder 13
- SENTRY KEY® 13
  - Replacement Keys 14
  - Customer Key Programming 14
  - General Information 14
- VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED 14
  - To Set the Alarm 15
  - To Disarm the System 15
- ILLUMINATED ENTRY 15
- REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE) 15
  - To Unlock the Doors 16

- To Lock the Doors 16
- To Release the Liftgate Flipper Glass 16
- Remote Open Window Feature — If Equipped 17
- Programming Additional Transmitters 17
- Transmitter Battery Service 17
- General Information 17

• DOOR LOCKS 18
- Manual Door Locks 18
- Power Door Locks 18
- Child Protection Door Lock 19

• WINDOWS 19
- Power Windows 19
- Wind Buffeting 20

• LIFTGATE 21
- Liftgate Flipper Glass 21

• OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS 21
- Lap/Shoulder Belts 22
- Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions 23
- Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage 25
- Energy Management Feature 25
- Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped 26

- Seat Belt Pretensioners — If Equipped 26
- Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) . . 26
- Seat Belts and Pregnant Women 27
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) — Airbags 27
- Advanced Front Airbag Features 28
- Airbag Deployment Sensors and Controls 30
- Event Data Recorder (EDR) 34
- Child Restraint 35

• ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 40

- Additional Requirements For Diesel Engine — If Equipped 41

• SAFETY TIPS 41

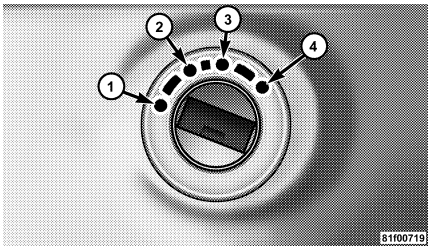
- Transporting Passengers 41
- Exhaust Gas 41
- Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle 42
- Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle 42

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. This system consists of a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and a Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) with integral ignition switch. You can insert the Key Fob into the ignition switch with either side up.

Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

The Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four operating positions, three of which are detented and one spring-loaded. The detented positions are LOCK, ACC, and ON. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the detented ON position.



Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

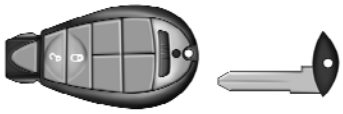
1 — LOCK
2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)
3 — ON
4 — START

Key Fob

The Key Fob operates the ignition switch. It also contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the Key Fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the Key Fob go dead. The emergency key is also for locking the glove box. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch at the top of the Key Fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



Emergency Key Removal

NOTE:

You can insert the double-sided emergency key into the lock cylinders with either side up.

Removing Key Fob From Ignition

Place the shift lever in PARK. Turn the key to the LOCK position and then remove the Key Fob.

NOTE:

- **For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power window switches, radio, power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.**
- **For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power window switches, radio, power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 60 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to "Delay Power Off to Accessories Until Exit," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)," under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 4.**

WARNING!

Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the Key Fob in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the Key Fob from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

Opening the driver's door when the Key Fob is in the ignition and the ignition switch position is OFF or ACC, sounds a signal to remind you to remove the Key Fob.

NOTE:

The Key-In-Ignition reminder only sounds when the Key Fob is placed in the LOCK or ACC ignition position.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses the factory-mated Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if an invalid Key Fob is used to start the engine.

After turning the ignition switch to the ON position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid Key Fob to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is not compatible with aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the Key Fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:

Only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a Key Fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!
Always remove the keys from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for authorized dealer replacement of Key Fobs. Duplication of Key Fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle ignition keys with you to an authorized dealer.

Customer Key Programming

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

General Information

The Sentry Key® operates on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz. The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system will be used in the following European countries, which apply Directive 1999/5/EC: Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Yugoslavia, and United Kingdom.

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the hood, liftgate, liftgate flipper glass, vehicle doors for unauthorized entry, and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will prevent the vehicle from starting and provide the following audio and visual signals: the horn will pulse, the headlights will flash, the park lights will flash, and the Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash.

To Set the Alarm

Remove the key from the ignition switch and either press a power door lock switch while the driver or passenger door is open, or press the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. After the last door is closed, or if all doors are closed, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm itself in about 16 seconds. During that time, the Vehicle Security Light will flash. If it does not illuminate, the Vehicle Security Alarm is not arming. Also, if you open a door during the arming period, the Vehicle Security Alarm will cancel the arming process. If you wish to rearm the Vehicle Security Alarm after closing the door, you must repeat one of the previously-described arming sequences.

To Disarm the System

Either press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter, or insert a valid ignition key into the ignition switch, and turn the key to the ON position.

NOTE:

- **The driver's door key cylinder cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.**
- **When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.**

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the Vehicle Security Alarm will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously-described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm, regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected. The exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound, and the ignition will not start the vehicle. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY

The interior lights come on when you open any door or use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to unlock any door. They will remain on for approximately 30 seconds after all doors are closed then fade to off.

The lights also will fade to off if you turn on the ignition after you close all the doors.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors or liftgate from distances up to approximately 30 ft (9 m) using a hand-held Key Fob with RKE transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE:

Inserting the Key Fob with RKE transmitter into the ignition switch disables all buttons on that RKE transmitter; however, the buttons on the remaining RKE transmitters will continue to work. Driving at speeds 5 mph (8 km/h) and above disables all RKE transmitter buttons for all RKE transmitters.

020207435

Key Fob with RKE Transmitter

To Unlock the Doors

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's door or twice to unlock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

Remote Key Unlock, Driver Door/All Doors First Press

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors, on the first press of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Remote Key Unlock," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)," in Section 4 of this manual.

Flash Lights with Remote Key Lock

This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Flash Lamps with Lock," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)," in Section 4 of this manual.

Turn Headlights On with Remote Key Unlock

This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). For details, refer to "Headlamp Off Delay," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)," in Section 4 of this manual.

To Lock the Doors

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the signal.

To Release the Liftgate Flipper Glass

Press the FLIPPER GLASS/LIFTGATE RELEASE button two times (the second press within 5 seconds of the first press) to open liftgate flipper glass.

WARNING!
Driving with the flipper glass open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flipper glass closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Remote Open Window Feature — If Equipped

This feature allows you to remotely lower both front door windows at the same time. To use this feature, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter and then immediately press and hold the UNLOCK button until the windows lower to the level desired or until they lower completely.

Programming Additional Transmitters

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

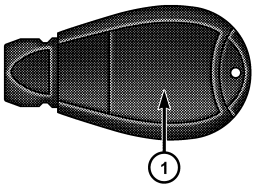
Transmitter Battery Service

The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- **Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply.**
- **Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.**

1. Battery access is through a door located on the rear of the Key Fob. Insert a small, flat blade screwdriver into the slot and gently pry open the access door.



Battery Replacement

1— Battery Access Door

2. Remove and replace the battery. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

3. Reposition the access door panel over the battery opening and snap into place.

General Information

The RKE transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. Weak battery in RKE transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.

2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

DOOR LOCKS

Manual Door Locks

Use the manual door lock plunger to lock the doors from inside the vehicle. If the plunger is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors when you drive, as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition and lock your vehicle. Do not leave unattended children in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries and death.

Power Door Locks

The power door lock switch is located on each front door panel. Press the switch to lock or unlock the doors.

Power Door Lock Switch

If the plunger is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the Key Fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

If you press the door lock switch while the Key Fob is in the ignition switch and the driver's door is open, the doors will not lock.

The rear doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle until you pull up the lock plungers.

Automatic Unlock On Exit Feature — If Equipped

If Auto Unlock is enabled, this feature will unlock all the doors when the driver's door is opened if the vehicle is stopped and in PARK or NEUTRAL. Refer to "Auto Unlock on Exit" under the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)," in section 4 of this manual, or see your authorized dealer.

Automatic Door Locks

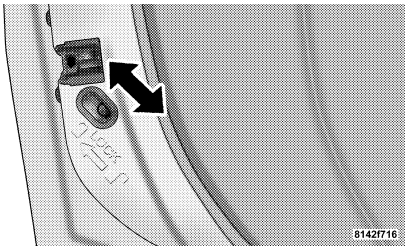
If this feature is selected, your door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle speed is above 15 mph (24 km/h) and all doors are closed. It will reset whenever a door is opened.

This feature is selectable and can be turned on or off. Refer to “Auto Door Locks” under “Customer-Programmable Features” in the “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC),” in Section 4 of this manual, or see your authorized dealer.

Child Protection Door Lock

The rear doors of your vehicle are equipped with Child Protection Door Locks. If you push up on the lever on the open edge of the door it cannot be opened from the inside of the vehicle. Push the lever down to disengage the Child Protection Door Locks.

WARNING!
Avoid trapping anyone in the vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child Protection Door Locks are engaged.



Child Protection Door Lock

WINDOWS

Power Windows

The power window controls are located on the driver’s door trim panel. There is a single switch on the front passenger door/rear doors which operates the front passenger/rear passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACCESSORY position.

Power Window Switches

The power window switches remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned OFF. Opening a vehicle front door will cancel this feature.

Auto-Down

Both the driver and front passenger window switches have an “Auto-Down” feature. Press the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. To cancel the “Auto-Down” movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.

To open the window part way, press to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

The power window switches remain active for 10 minutes after the ignition has been turned OFF. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Auto Up Feature with Anti-Pinch Protection — Driver and Front Passenger Door Only
Lift the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:

If the window runs into any obstacle during Auto Up it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window. Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during Auto Up. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold it to close the window manually.

WARNING!
There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

Resetting the Auto Up Feature
Should the Auto Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto Up:

Pull the window switch up and close the window completely, then pull and hold the switch for one second.

Window Lockout Button
The Window Lockout button on the driver's door allows you to disable the window controls on the other doors. To disable the window controls on the other doors, press the Window Lockout button. To enable the window controls, press the Window Lockout button again.

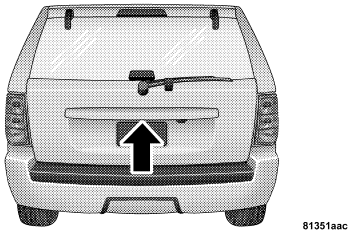
Window Lockout Button

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting.

LIFTGATE

To open the liftgate, pull up (squeeze) on the handle and lift. Manually unlocking the vehicle doors with the plunger or a key in the lock cylinder will not unlock the liftgate.

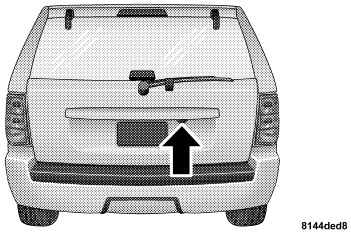


Liftgate Release

WARNING!
Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Liftgate Flipper Glass

The liftgate flipper glass is also unlocked when the liftgate is unlocked. To open the flipper glass, push up on the window switch located on the liftgate.



Liftgate Glass Release

WARNING!
To avoid injury, stand back when opening. Glass may automatically rise.

Once the liftgate flipper glass has been opened, connection to the rear window wiper is interrupted, preventing activation of the rear wiper blade while the flipper glass is open.

NOTE:

If a malfunction to the liftgate latch should occur, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.

WARNING!
Driving with the flipper glass open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flipper glass closed when you are operating the vehicle.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Three-point lap and shoulder belts for the driver and all passengers
- Advanced Front Airbags for driver and front passenger

- Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) for the driver and passengers seated next to a window — if equipped
- An energy-absorbing steering column and steering wheel
- Knee bolsters/blockers for front seat occupants
- Front seat belts incorporate pretensioners to enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event — if equipped
- All seat belt systems (except the driver's) include Automatic Locking Retractors (ALRs), which lock the seat belt webbing into position by extending the belt all the way out and then adjusting the belt to the desired length to restrain a child seat or secure a large item in a seat — if equipped

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or the Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) feature also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems. For more information on LATCH, see Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) in this section.

NOTE:

The Advanced Front Airbags have a multi-stage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation based on severity and type of collision.

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

WARNING!
In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. **Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.**

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle have combination lap/shoulder belts. The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. But in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce the risk of you striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

WARNING!

- Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of a collision the best. Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in an accident, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

(Continued)

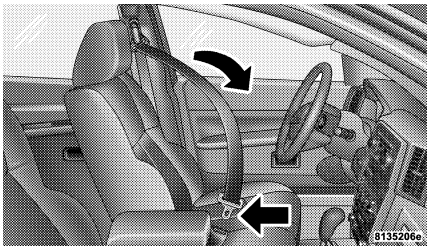
WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

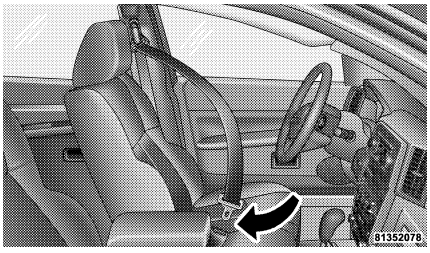
1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.

2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of your seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to make the belt go around your lap.



Latch Plate

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



Latch Plate to Buckle

WARNING!

- A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A belt that is too loose will not protect you as well. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A belt that is worn under your arm is very dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap portion, pull up a bit on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.

WARNING!

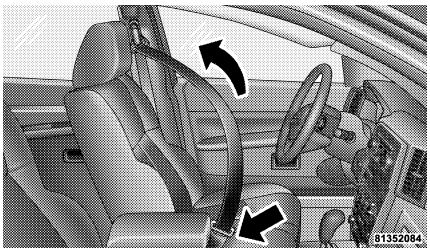
- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer and have it fixed.

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.



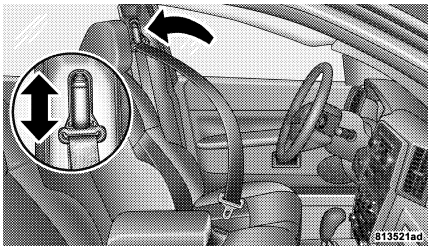
Removing Slack from Belt

6. To release the belt, push the red button marked PRESS on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow it to retract fully.

WARNING!
A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after an accident if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the front seating positions, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Press the release button to release the anchorage, and then move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer a higher position. When you release the anchorage, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pressing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

In the rear seat, move toward the center of the seat to position the belt away from your neck.

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a safety belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions to help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a head-on collision.

This safety belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner. This feature is designed to help reduce the belt force acting on the occupant's chest.

WARNING!
- The belt and retractor assembly must be replaced if the seat belt assembly Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Failure to replace the belt and retractor assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.

Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt.

When to Use the Automatic Locking Mode

Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child safety seat is installed in the rear center seating position. Children 12 years old and younger should be properly restrained in the rear seat whenever possible.

How to Use the Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is fully extended.
3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How to Disengage the Automatic Locking Mode

Disconnect the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the Vehicle Sensitive (Emergency) Locking mode.

Seat Belt Pretensioners — If Equipped

The driver and front passenger seat belts may be equipped with a pretensioning device that is designed to remove any slack from the seat belt systems in the event of a collision. This device improves the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight around the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt must still be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the airbags, the pretensioners are single use items. After a collision deploys the airbags and/or pretensioners, a deployed airbag and/or pretensioner must be replaced immediately.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

If the driver's seat belt has not been buckled within 60 seconds of starting the vehicle and if the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), the BeltAlert® will alert the driver to buckle the seat belt. The driver should also instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts. Once the warning is triggered, the BeltAlert® will continue to chime and flash the Seat Belt Reminder Light for 96 seconds or until the driver's seat belt is buckled. The BeltAlert® will be reactivated if the driver's seat belt is

unbuckled for more than 10 seconds and the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h).

NOTE:

- **BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer.**
- **Chrysler Group LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.**

Although BeltAlert® has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate while the driver seat belt remains unfastened.

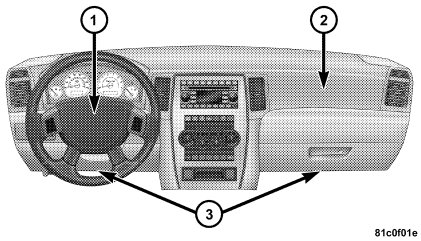
Seat Belts and Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) — Airbags

This vehicle has airbags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's front airbag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's front airbag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG are embossed on the airbag covers.



1 — Driver Airbag
2 — Passenger Airbag
3 — Knee Bolster

NOTE:

These airbags are certified to regulations for Advanced Airbags.

The Advanced Front Airbags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation based on the severity and type of collision.

This vehicle may also be equipped with Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. If the vehicle is equipped with SABIC airbags, they are located above the side windows and their covers are also labeled: SRS AIRBAG.

NOTE:

Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open during airbag deployment.

Airbag System Components

The airbag system consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Airbag Warning Light
- Driver Front Airbag

- Front Passenger Airbag
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolster
- Front Seat Belt Pretensioners — if equipped
- Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) — if equipped

Advanced Front Airbag Features

The Advanced Front Airbag system has multi-stage driver and front passenger airbags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the impact sensors at the front of the car.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires airbag deployment. The timing of the second stage determines whether the output force is low, medium, or high. If a low output is sufficient to meet the need, the remaining gas in the inflator is expended.

WARNING!

- Do not put anything on or around the airbag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the airbags and you could be injured because the airbags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the airbag cushions are designed to open only when the airbags are inflating.
- Do not drill, cut or tamper with the knee bolster in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee bolster such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) — If Equipped

SABIC airbags offer side-impact and vehicle rollover protection to front and rear seat outboard occupants in addition to that provided by the body structure. Each airbag features inflated chambers placed adjacent to the head of each outboard occupant that reduce the potential for side-impact head injuries. The curtains deploy downward, covering both windows on the impact side.

Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Location

NOTE:

- **Should a vehicle rollover occur, the pretensioners and/or SABIC airbags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy.**
- **Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open during airbag deployment.**

The system includes sensors adjacent to both front and rear seat occupants that are calibrated to deploy the SABIC airbags during impacts that require airbag occupant protection.

WARNING!

- If your vehicle is equipped with left and right Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC), do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the SABIC. The area where the side curtain airbag is located should remain free from any obstructions.
- Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the side airbags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Airbags work with the knee bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger. Side airbags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and the front passenger, and position everyone for the best interaction with the Advanced Front airbag.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying airbag:

Children 12 years old and younger should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.

WARNING!

Infants in rear-facing child restraints should **NEVER** ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger front airbag. An airbag deployment can cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (see Section on Child Restraints) should be secured in the rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

If a child from 1 to 12 years old (not in a rear facing child seat) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to information on Child Restraints in this section.)

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

All occupants should ALWAYS wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.

The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Airbags room to inflate.

Do not lean against the door. If your vehicle has side airbags, and deployment occurs, the side airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.

If the airbag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance" in Section 9 of this manual.

WARNING!

- Relying on the airbags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The airbags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the airbags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have airbags.
- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front airbag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Airbags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Side airbags also need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door. Sit upright in the center of the seat.

Airbag Deployment Sensors and Controls

Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)

The **ORC** is part of a regulated safety system required for this vehicle.

The ORC determines if deployment of the front and/or side airbags in a frontal or side collision is required. Based on the impact sensors signals, a central electronic ORC deploys the Advanced Front Airbags, SABIC airbags — if equipped, and front seat belt pretensioners — if equipped, as required, depending on severity and type of impact.

Advanced Front Airbags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts in certain frontal collisions depending on the severity and type of collision. Advanced Front Airbags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Airbags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions. On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Airbags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

The side airbags will not deploy in all side collisions. Side airbag deployment will depend on the severity and type of collision.

Because airbag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating airbag.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON position. If the key is in the LOCK position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the airbags are not on and will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the airbags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

Also, the ORC turns on the Airbag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately six to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the Airbag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Airbag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial startup.

It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument cluster Airbag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction.

WARNING!
Ignoring the Airbag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the airbags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have the airbag system checked right away.

Driver and Passenger Airbag Inflator Units
The Driver and Passenger Airbag/Inflator Units are located in the center of the steering wheel and the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the airbags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Airbags. Different airbag inflation rates are possible, based on the collision type and severity. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the bags inflate to their full size. The bags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

The driver front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. The passenger front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. In this way, the airbags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Inflator Units — If Equipped
During collisions where the impact is confined to a particular area of the side of the vehicle, the ORC may deploy the SABIC Airbags, depending on severity and type of collision. In these events, the ORC will deploy the SABIC only on the impact side of the vehicle.

A quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the side curtain airbag. The inflating side curtain airbag pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The airbag inflates in about 30 ms (about one-quarter of the time that it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side curtain airbag inflates. This especially applies to children. The side curtain airbag is only about 3-1/2 in (9 cm) thick when it is inflated.

Because airbag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

NOTE:

In a rollover the pretensioners and/or SABIC airbags may deploy on both sides of the vehicle.

Front and Side Impact Sensors
In front and side impacts, impact sensors aid the ORC in determining appropriate response to impact events. Additional sensors in the ORC determine the level of airbag deployment and provide verification.

Enhanced Accident Response System
In the event of an impact causing airbag deployment, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is turned off.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is removed.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

If a Deployment Occurs
The front airbags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side airbags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the airbag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the airbags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the airbags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!
Deployed airbags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front passenger seat belt retractor assembly replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) system serviced as well.

Maintaining Your Airbag System

WARNING!
- Modifications to any part of the airbag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the airbag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the airbag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an airbag system.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your advanced airbag system. The airbag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any advanced airbag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify an advanced airbag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Airbag Warning Light

You will want to have the airbags ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. While the airbag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the system immediately.

- The Airbag Warning Light does not come on for approximately six to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned ON.
- The light remains on after the approximate six to eight-second interval.
- The light comes on and remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. The airbags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Promptly check the fuse block for blown fuses. Refer to the label located on the inside of the fuse block cover for the proper airbag fuses. See your authorized dealer if the fuse is good.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

In the event of an accident, your vehicle is designed to record up to five seconds of specific vehicle data parameters (see list below) in an event data recorder prior to the moment of airbag deployment, or near deployment (if applicable), and up to a quarter second of either high-speed deceleration data or change in velocity during and/or after airbag deployment or near-deployment. EDR data is ONLY recorded if an airbag deploys, or nearly deploys, and is otherwise unavailable.

NOTE:

1. A near-deployment event occurs when the airbag sensor detects severe vehicle deceleration usually indicative of a crash, but not severe enough to warrant airbag deployment.

2. Under certain circumstances, EDR data may not be recorded (e.g., loss of battery power).

In conjunction with other data gathered during a complete accident investigation, the electronic data may be used by Chrysler Group LLC and others to learn more about the possible causes of crashes and associated injuries in order to assess and improve vehicle performance. In addition to crash investigations initiated by Chrysler Group LLC, such investigations may be requested by customers, insurance carriers, government officials, and professional crash researchers, such as those associated with universities, and with hospital and insurance organizations.

In the event that an investigation is undertaken by Chrysler Group LLC (regardless of initiative), the company or its designated representative will first obtain permission of the appropriate custodial entity for the vehicle (usually the vehicle owner or lessee) before accessing the electronic data stored, unless ordered to download data by a court with legal jurisdiction (i.e., pursuant to a warrant). A copy of the data will be provided to the custodial entity upon request. General data that does not identify particular vehicles or crashes may be released for incorporation in aggregate crash databases, such as those maintained by the government officials and various states. Data of a potentially sensitive nature, such as would identify a particular driver, vehicle, or crash, will be treated confidentially. Confidential data will not be disclosed by Chrysler Group LLC to any third party except when:

1. Used for research purposes, such as to match data with a particular crash record in an aggregate database, provided confidentiality of personal data is thereafter preserved.

2. Used in defense of litigation involving a Chrysler Group LLC product.

3. Requested by police under a legal warrant.

4. Otherwise required by law.

Data parameters that are recorded:

- Diagnostic trouble code(s) and warning light status for electronically-controlled safety systems, including the airbag system
- Vehicle speed
- Engine RPM
- Brake switch status
- Pedal position
- And other parameters depending on vehicle configuration

Child Restraint

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up all the time, including babies and children.

Mass Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passen-ger	Rear Out-board	Rear Center
0 - Up to 10 kg (0-9 months)	X	U	U
0+ - Up to 13 kg (0-2 years)	X	U	U
1 - 9 to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	X	U	U
II & III - 15 to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	X	U	U

Key of letters used in the table above:

U = Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this age/weight group.

UF = Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this age/weight group.

L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

B = Built-in restraint approved for the age/weight group.

X = Seat position not suitable for children in this age/weight group.

Children 12 years and under should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to ensure you have the right seat for your child. Use the restraint that is correct for your child.

WARNING!
In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap can become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

Infants and Child Restraints

- Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are at least one year old **and** weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg). Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.
- The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children who weigh up to about 20 lbs (9 kg). Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used

rearward-facing by children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) but are less than one year old. Both types of child restraints are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system (Refer to LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System in this section.)

WARNING!

- Rearward-facing child seats must **NEVER** be used in the front seat of a vehicle with the front passenger airbag unless the airbag is turned off. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in this position.
- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- A rearward-facing infant restraint should only be used in a rear seat. A rearward-facing infant restraint in the front seat may be struck by a deploying passenger airbag which may cause severe or fatal injury to the infant.

Here are some tips for getting the most out of your child restraint:

- Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. Chrysler Group LLC also recommends that you try a child restraint in the vehicle seats where you will use it before you buy it.
- The restraint must be appropriate for your child's weight and height. Check the label on the restraint for weight and height limits.
- Carefully follow the instructions that come with the restraint. If you install the restraint improperly, it may not work when you need it.
- Except for the second row center seating position, all passenger seat belts are equipped with cinching latch plates. The second row center position has an automatic locking retractor. Both types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. If the seat belt has a cinching latch plate, pulling up on the shoulder portion of the lap/shoulder belt will tighten the belt (the cinching latch plate will keep the belt tight; however, any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally and pull it tight if necessary). For the second row center seat belt with the automatic locking retractor, pull the belt from the retractor until there is enough allowance to pass it through the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Then, pull the belt until it is fully extended from the retractor. Allow the belt to return into the retractor, pulling on the excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. For additional information, refer to ″Automatic Locking Mode″ earlier in this section.

- In the rear seat, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.
- If the belt still cannot be tightened, or if pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still cannot make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.
- Buckle the child into the restraint exactly as the manufacturer's instructions tell you.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or collision, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Older Children and Child Restraints

Children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg), and who are older than one year, can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who weigh 20 to 40 lbs (9 to 18 kg), and who are older than one year. These child seats are also held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system (Refer to LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System in this section.)

The belt-positioning booster seat is for children weighing more than 40 lbs (18 kg), but who are still too small to fit the vehicle's seat belts properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt.

Children Too Large for Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the lap/shoulder belt in a rear seat.

- Make sure that the child is upright in the seat.
- The lap portion should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.
- Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.
- If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind the back.

LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)

Your vehicle's rear seat is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH. The LATCH system provides for the installation of the child restraint without using the vehicle's seat belts, instead securing the child restraint using lower anchorages and upper tether straps from the child restraint to the vehicle structure.

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems are now available. However, because the lower

anchorages are to be introduced over a period of years, child restraint systems having attachments for those anchorages will continue to also have features for installation using the vehicle's seat belts. Child restraints having tether straps and hooks for connection to the top tether anchorages, have been available for some time. For some older child restraints, many child restraint manufacturers offer add-on tether strap kits or retro-fit kits. You are urged to take advantage of all the available attachments provided with your child restraint in any vehicle.

NOTE:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, please ensure that all seat belts not being used for occupant restraints are stowed and out of reach of children. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and should not be played with, and never leave your child unattended in the vehicle.

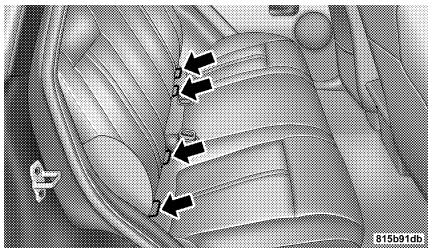
All three rear seating positions have lower anchorages that are capable of accommodating LATCH-compatible child seats having flexible, webbing-mounted lower attachments. Child seats with fixed lower attachments must be installed in the outboard positions only. Regardless of the specific type of lower attachment, **NEVER** install LATCH-compatible child seats such that two seats share a common lower anchorage.

If you are installing LATCH-compatible child restraints in adjacent rear seating positions, you can use the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for the outboard position, but you must use the vehicle's seat belt at the center position. If your child restraints are not LATCH-compatible, you can only install the child restraints using the vehicle's seat belts. For typical installation instructions, refer to "Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System".

Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System

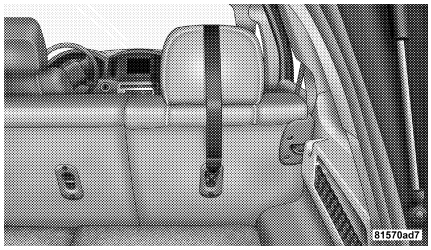
We urge you to carefully follow the directions of the manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. Again, carefully follow the installation instructions that were provided with the child restraint system.

The rear seat lower anchorages are round bars, located at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, and are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the intersection of the seatback and seat cushion surfaces.



Latch Anchorages

In addition, there are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



Tether Strap Mounting

Many, but not all restraint systems will be equipped with separate straps on each side, with each having a hook or connector for attachment to the lower anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension in the strap. Forward-facing toddler restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap, a hook for attachment to the tether strap anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension of the strap.

First, loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages. Next, attach the lower hooks or connectors over the top of the anchorage bars, pushing aside the seat cover material. Then, locate the tether anchorage directly behind the seat where you are placing the child restraint and attach the tether strap to the anchorage, being careful to route the tether strap to provide the most direct path between the anchor and the child restraint. Finally, tighten all three straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat, removing slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!
Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belts

The passenger seat belts are equipped with either cinching latch plates or automatic locking retractors, which are designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. If the seat belt has a cinching latch plate, pulling up on the shoulder portion of the lap/shoulder belt will tighten the belt. The cinching latch plate will keep the belt tight; however, any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally and pull it tight if necessary.

For seat belts having an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR), pull the belt from the retractor until there is enough allowance to pass it through the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Then, pull the belt until it is fully extended from the retractor. Allow the belt to return into the retractor, pulling on the excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. Refer to "Automatic Locking Mode" earlier in this section.

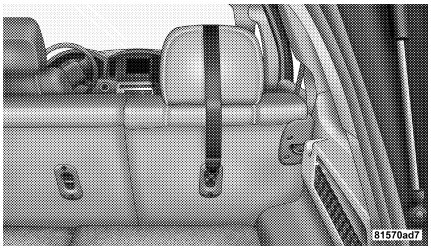
In the rear seat, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.

If the belt still can't be tightened, or if pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, you may need to do something more. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still can't make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.

To attach a child restraint tether strap:

Route the tether strap over the seatback and headrests and attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat.

WARNING!
Always remove the subwoofer from the vehicle whenever the tether anchors behind the subwoofer are required for proper installation of a child restraining device. In the event of an accident, or under severe vehicle maneuvers, leaving the subwoofer unsecured in the vehicle could result in serious or fatal injury to anyone in the vehicle.



Tether Strap Mounting

WARNING!
An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

Transporting Pets
Airbags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision. Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws, contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. The recommended viscosity and quality grades are shown in "Engine Oil", under "Maintenance

Procedures" in section 7 of this manual. NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

Additional Requirements For Diesel Engine — If Equipped

During the first 1500 km avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed 2/3 of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear. Change gear in good time. Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO) follow these safety tips:

Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle

Seat Belts
Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

Airbag Warning Light
The light should come on and remain on for six to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster
Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle

Tires
Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread. Inspect the tread and sidewall for cuts and cracks. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper pressure.

Lights
Have someone observe the operation of exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches
Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks
Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

3

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

- MIRRORS 49
  - Inside Day/Night Mirror 49
  - Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 49
  - Driver's Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 49
  - Exterior Mirrors Folding Feature 49
  - Power Folding Outside Mirrors — If Equipped 50
  - Outside Mirrors 50
  - Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 50
  - Power Outside Mirrors 50
  - Illuminated Vanity Mirrors 51
- uconnect™ phone — IF EQUIPPED 51
  - Compatible Phones 52
  - Operation 52
  - Phone Call Features 57
  - uconnect™ phone Features 58

- Advanced Phone Connectivity 61
- Things You Should Know About Your uconnect™ phone 62

• VOICE RECOGNITION (VR) SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 69
- Voice Recognition (VR) System Operation 69
- Commands 70
- Voice Training 71

• SEATS 72
- Front Manual Seat Adjustment 72
- Front Seat Adjustment — Recline 72
- Manual Lumbar Support Adjustment 72
- Eight-Way Driver's Power Seat 72
- Four-Way Passenger's Power Seat — If Equipped 73
- Head Restraints 74
- Front Heated Seats — If Equipped 74
- Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped 75
- 60/40 Split Rear Seat 76

• DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED 77
- Setting Memory Positions and Linking Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter to Memory 78
- Memory Position Recall 78
- To Disable a RKE Transmitter Linked to Memory 79

- Easy Entry/Exit Seat 79
- TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD 80
- LIGHTS 80
  - Multifunction Lever 80
  - Headlights and Front Position Lights 80
  - Automatic Headlights — If Equipped 81
  - Headlights On Automatically With Wipers 81
  - Automatic Headlight Leveling — HID Headlights Only . . . 81
  - Instrument Panel Dimmer 81
  - Battery Saver Feature — Exterior/Interior Lights 82
  - Lights-On Reminder 82
  - Front Fog Lights — If Equipped 82
  - Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped 82
  - Turn Signals 83
  - Lane Change Assist 83
  - High/Low Beam Switch 83
  - Flash-to-Pass 83
  - Headlight Off Delay 83
  - Interior Lights 83
  - Front Map/Reading Lights 84
  - Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped 84

- WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS 85
  - Windshield Wiper Operation 85
  - Intermittent Wiper System 85
  - Windshield Washer Operation 86
  - Mist 86
  - Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 86
- HEADLIGHT WASHERS — IF EQUIPPED 87
- TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN 87
- ADJUSTABLE PEDALS — IF EQUIPPED 88
- ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED 89
  - To Activate 89
  - To Set a Desired Speed 89
  - To Deactivate 89
  - To Resume Speed 89
  - To Vary the Speed Setting 89
  - To Accelerate for Passing 90
- PARKSENSE® FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 90
  - Rear ParkSense® — If Equipped 90
  - Rear ParkSense® Sensors 91
  - Rear ParkSense® Warning Display 91
  - Front ParkSense® — If Equipped 92

- Front ParkSense® Sensors 92
- Front ParkSense® Warning Display 93
- Enable/Disable ParkSense® 93
- Service the ParkSense® 93
- Cleaning the ParkSense® 94
- ParkSense® System Usage Precautions 94

• PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED 95
- Turning ParkView® On or Off — With Navigation Radio . . 96
- Turning ParkView® On or Off — Without Navigation Radio 96

• OVERHEAD CONSOLE 96
- Courtesy/Reading Lights 96
- Sunglasses Storage 97

• POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED 97
- Opening Sunroof — Express 97
- Closing Sunroof — Express 97
- Pinch Protect Feature 97
- Pinch Protect Override 98
- Venting Sunroof — Express 98
- Sunshade Operation 98
- Wind Buffeting 98
- Sunroof Maintenance 98

- Ignition OFF Operation 98
- Sunroof Fully Closed 98

• ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS 98
• CUPHOLDERS 100
• CARGO AREA FEATURES 100
- Cargo Light 100
- Rear Storage Compartment 100
- Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped 100
- Cargo Tie-Down Hooks 101
- Cargo Load Floor 102

• REAR WINDOW FEATURES 102
- Rear Window Wiper/Washer 102
- Rear Window Defroster 103

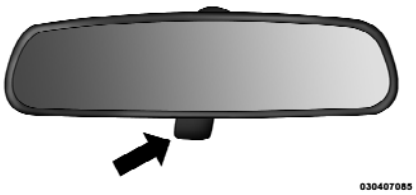
• ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED 103

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical adjustment of the mirror. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window. The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).

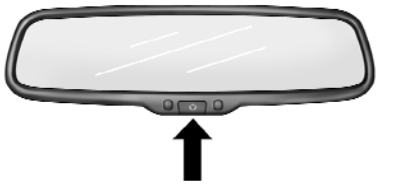
Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle).



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pressing the button at the base of the mirror. A light next to the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated.



Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Driver's Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

The driver's outside mirror will automatically adjust for glare from vehicles behind you. This feature is controlled by the inside automatic dimming mirror and can be turned on or off by pressing the button at the base of the inside mirror. The mirror will automatically adjust for headlight glare when the inside mirror adjusts.

NOTE:

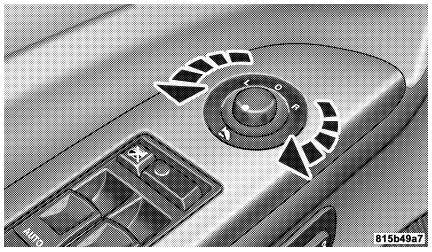
The passenger outside mirror does not have this dimming feature.

Exterior Mirrors Folding Feature

All exterior mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions: full forward, full rearward, and normal.

Power Folding Outside Mirrors — If Equipped

Turn the power mirror knob all the way down to the left or right to fold in the mirrors. Turn the knob back upward to the left mirror, right mirror or off (center) position to the normal (unfolded) driving position.



Power Mirror Knob

Both mirrors will always move together and will fold anytime the knob is turned. The ignition switch does not have to be in the ON position.

NOTE:

The power mirror knob must be used to return the mirror from the folded position back to the normal driving position. If the folded mirror is returned to the normal position by external forces (automated car wash equipment, etc.), the operator must still use the power mirror switch button to return the mirror's power fold motors to the driving position. Failure to do so will result in mirror shake during driving.

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirrors to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other objects. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side mirror.

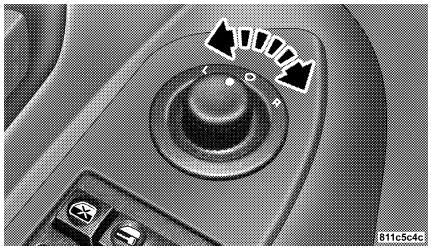
Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to "Rear Window Features" in this section, for further information.

Power Outside Mirrors

The power mirror switch is located on the driver's door trim panel next to the power door lock switch. A rotary knob selects the left mirror, right mirror or off position.

After selecting a mirror, move the knob in the same direction you want the mirror to move. Use the off (center) position to guard against accidentally moving a mirror position.



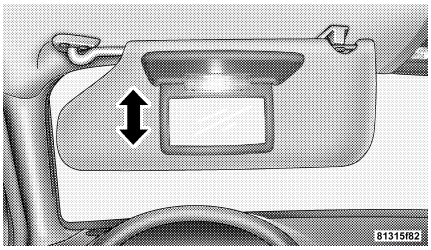
Power Mirror Switch

Power mirror preselected positions can be controlled by the optional Memory Seat Feature. Refer to “Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped” under “Seats” in Section 3 for further information.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors

To access an illuminated vanity mirror, flip down one of the sun visors.

Lift the cover to reveal the mirror. The light will turn on automatically.



Illuminated Vanity Mirror

uconnect™ phone — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

For uconnect™ phone with Navigation or Multimedia radio, refer to the Navigation or Multimedia radio’s User’s Manual (separate booklet) uconnect™ phone section.

uconnect™ phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. uconnect™ phone allows you to dial a phone number with your cellular phone* using simple voice commands (e.g., “Call”…“Jim”…”Work” or ”Dial”…“151-1234 -5555”). Your cellular phone’s audio is transmitted through your vehicle’s audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the uconnect™ phone.

uconnect™ phone allows you to transfer calls between the uconnect™ phone and your cellular phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the uconnect™ phone’s microphone for private conversation.

The uconnect™ phone is driven through your Bluetooth® “Hands-Free profile” cellular phone. uconnect™ phone features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so uconnect™ phone works no matter where you stow your cellular phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle’s uconnect™ phone. The uconnect™ phone allows up to seven cellular phones to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) cellular phone can be used with the uconnect™ phone at a time. The uconnect™ phone is available in English, Dutch, French, German, Italian or Spanish languages (as equipped).

WARNING!
Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws and phone use. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.

Phone Button

The rearview mirror contains the microphone for the uconnect™ phone (depending on the type of mirror and radio equipped), and the radio contains the two control buttons that will enable you to access the uconnect™ phone.

Voice Recognition Button

Actual button location may vary with radio. The individual buttons are described in the "Operation" section.

The uconnect™ phone can be used with Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® cellular phones. Some phones may not support all the uconnect™ phone features. If your cellular phone supports a different profile (e.g., Headset Profile) you may not be able to use any uconnect™ phone features. Refer to your cellular service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The uconnect™ phone is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the uconnect™ phone can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control, if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the uconnect™ phone such as "CELL" or caller ID on certain radios.

Compatible Phones

*** The uconnect™ phone requires a cellular phone equipped with the Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile," version 1.0 or higher.** See uconnect™ website for supported phones.

- www.chrysler.com/uconnect
- www.dodge.com/uconnect
- www.jeep.com/uconnect

To find the list of compatible phones navigate through the following menus:

- Select model year for the vehicle
- Select type of the vehicle
- Mark the box if radio is equipped with Navigation.
- In the getting started tab, select compatible phones

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the uconnect™ phone and to navigate through the uconnect™ phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most uconnect™ phone prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the "Ready" prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying "Setup" and then "Phone Pairing," the

following compound command can be said: ″Setup Phone Pairing.″

- For each feature explanation in this section, only the combined form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the combined form voice command ″Phonebook New Entry,″ or you can break the combined form command into two voice commands: ″Phonebook″ and ″New Entry.″ Please remember, the uconnect™ phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Voice Command Tree
Refer to “Voice Tree.”

Help Command
If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say ″Help″ following the beep. The uconnect™ phone will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the uconnect™ phone from idle, simply press the button and follow the audible prompts for directions. All uconnect™ phone sessions begin with a press of the button on the radio control head.

Cancel Command
At any prompt, after the beep, you can say ″Cancel″ and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

Pair (Link) uconnect™ phone to a Cellular Phone
To begin using your uconnect™ phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone (refer to “Compatible Phones” section to learn about the phone type).

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your cellular phone owner’s manual. The uconnect™ website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general phone to uconnect™ phone pairing instructions:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Setup Phone Pairing.″
- When prompted, after the beep, say ″Pair a Phone″ and follow the audible prompts.
- You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your cellular phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.
- For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the uconnect™ phone a name for your cellular phone. Each cellular phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.
- You will then be asked to give your cellular phone a priority level between 1 and 7, with 1 being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven cellular phones to your uconnect™ phone. However, at any given time, only one cellular phone can be in use, connected to your uconnect™ phone. The priority allows the uconnect™ phone to know which cellular phone to use if multiple cellular phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example,

if priority 3 and priority 5 phones are present in the vehicle, the uconnect™ phone will use the priority 3 cellular phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority cellular phone at any time (refer to ″Advanced Phone Connectivity″).

Dial by Saying a Number

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Dial.″
- The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
- For example, you can say ″151-1234-5555.″
- The uconnect™ phone will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

Call by Saying a Name

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say “Call.″
- The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say ″John Doe,″ where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the uconnect™ phonebook or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a name in the phonebook , refer to ″Add Names to Your uconnect™ Phonebook.″
- The uconnect™ phone will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

Add Names to Your uconnect™ Phonebook

NOTE:

Adding names to the uconnect™ phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook New Entry.″
- When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the voice recognition and it is recommended. For example, say ″Robert Smith″ or ″Robert″ instead of ″Bob.″
- When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., ″Home,″ ″Work,″ ″Cellular,″ or ″Pager″). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.
- When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The uconnect™ phone will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and supported by your phone, uconnect™ phone automatically downloads cellular phone’s phonebook.

Phonebook Download – Automatic Phonebook transfer from Cellular Phone
If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, uconnect™ phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from the cellular phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See uconnect™ website for supported phones.

- To call a name from downloaded (or uconnect™) Phonebook, follow the procedure in "Call by Saying a Name" section.
- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the phone Bluetooth® wireless connection is made to the uconnect™ phone. For example, after you start the vehicle.
- Maximum of 1000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the uconnect™ phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, previous downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected cellular phone is accessible.
- Only the cellular phone's phonebook is downloaded. SIM card phonebook is not part of the cellular phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the uconnect™ phone. These can only be edited on the cellular phone. The changes are transferred and updated to uconnect™ phone on the next phone connection.

Phonebook Download — Single Entry
If equipped and supported by your phone, uconnect™ phone allows the user to download entries from their phone via Bluetooth®. To use this feature, press the button and say "Phonebook Download." The system prompts "Ready to accept "V" card entry via Bluetooth®…" The system is now ready to accept phonebook entries from your phone using the Bluetooth® Object Exchange Profile (OBEX). Please see your phone Owners' Manual for specific instructions on how to send these entries from your phone.

NOTE:

- **Phone handset must support Bluetooth® OBEX transfers of phonebook entries to use this feature.**
- **Some phones cannot send phonebook entries if they are already connected to any system via Bluetooth®, and you may see a message on the phone display that the Bluetooth® link is busy. In this case, the user must first disconnect or drop the Bluetooth® connection to the uconnect™ phone, and then send the address book entry via Bluetooth®. Please see your phone Owners' Manual for specific instructions on how to drop the Bluetooth® connection.**
- **If the phonebook entry is longer than 24 characters, it will only use the first 24 characters.**

Edit uconnect™ Phonebook Entries
Editing names in the phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook Edit.″
- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, cellular, or pager) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

″Phonebook Edit″ can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a cellular and a home number, but you can add “John Doe’s” work number later using the ″Phonebook Edit″ feature.

NOTE:

Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

Delete uconnect™ Phonebook Entry

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook Delete.″
- After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say ″List Names″ to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, press the button while the uconnect™ phone is playing the desired entry and say ″Delete.″
- After you enter the name, the uconnect™ phone will ask you which designation you wish to delete; home, work, cellular, pager, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
- Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

Delete/Erase “All” uconnect™ Phonebook Entries

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook Erase All.″
- The uconnect™ phone will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
- After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.
- Note that only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

List All uconnect™ Phonebook Names

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook List Names.″
- The uconnect™ phone will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.
- To call one of the names in the list, press the button during the playing of the desired name, and say ″Call.″

NOTE:

The user can also exercise ″Edit″ or ″Delete″ operations at this point.

- The uconnect™ phone will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
- The selected number will be dialed.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the uconnect™ phone if the feature(s) are available on your cellular service plan. For example, if your cellular service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the uconnect™ phone. Check with your cellular service provider for the features that you have.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - No Call Currently in Progress

When you receive a call on your cellular phone, the uconnect™ phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Press the button to accept the call. To reject the call, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - Call Currently in Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your cellular phone. Press the button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:

The uconnect™ phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Making a Second Call While Current Call in Progress

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, press the button and say ″Dial″ or ″Call″ followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to ″Toggling Between Calls.″ To combine two calls, refer to ″Conference Call.″

Place/Retrieve a Call From Hold

To put a call on hold, press the button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep.

Toggling Between Calls
If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the button until you hear a single beep indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at one time.

Conference Call
When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press and hold the button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Three-Way Calling
To initiate three-way calling, press the button while a call is in progress, and make a second phone call, as described under "Making a Second Call While Current Call in Progress." After the second call has established, press and hold the button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Call Termination
To end a call in progress, momentarily press the button. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the phone far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep.

Redial

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Redial."
- The uconnect™ phone will call the last number that was dialed from your cellular phone.

NOTE:

This may not be the last number dialed from the uconnect™ phone.

Call Continuation
Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the uconnect™ phone after the vehicle ignition key has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the uconnect™ phone either until the call ends, or until a vehicle specific time expires, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the uconnect™ phone and transfer of the call to the cellular phone.
- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the uconnect™ phone for a certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the uconnect™ phone to the cellular phone.
- An active call is automatically transferred to the cellular phone after the ignition key is switched to OFF.

uconnect™ phone Features

Language Selection
To change the language that the uconnect™ phone is using:

- Press the button to begin.

- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to (English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish, if so equipped).
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

NOTE:

After every uconnect™ phone language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and usable across all languages.

For command translations and alternate commands in supported languages, refer to “Command Translations.”

Emergency Assistance — If Equipped
If you are in an emergency and the cellular phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the uconnect™ phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Emergency″ and the uconnect™ phone will instruct the paired cellular phone to call the emergency number.

NOTE:

- **The default number is 112. The number dialed may not be applicable with the available cellular service and area.**
- **If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the button and say ‘Setup’, followed by ‘Emergency’.**
- **The uconnect™ phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the cellular phone directly.**

WARNING!
Your phone must be turned on and paired to the uconnect™ phone to allow use of this vehicle feature in emergency situations when the cellular phone has network coverage and stays paired to the uconnect™ phone.

Breakdown Service — If Equipped
If you need Breakdown service:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Breakdown service.″

NOTE:

The Breakdown service number has to be setup before using. To setup, press the button and say ″Setup, Breakdown Service″ and follow prompts.

Paging
To learn how to page refer to ″Working with Automated Systems.″ Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies which time out a little too soon to work properly with the uconnect™ phone.

Voice Mail Calling
To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to ″Working with Automated Systems.″

Working with Automated Systems
This method is used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the cellular phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your uconnect™ phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the uconnect™ phone.

When calling a number with your uconnect™ phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your cellular phone keypad, you can press the button and say the sequence you wish to enter followed by the word ″Send.″ For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can press the button and say, ″3 7 4 6 # Send.″ Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by ″Send,″ is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored uconnect™ phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then press the button and say “Send.” The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send. The uconnect™ phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

NOTE:

- **You may not hear all of the tones due to cellular phone network configurations; this is normal.**
- **Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.**

Barge In - Overriding Prompts
The “Voice Recognition” button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice recognition command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking ″Would you like to pair a phone, clear a...,″ you could press the button and say, ″Pair a Phone″ to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Turning Confirmation Prompts On/Off
Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the uconnect™ phone will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Setup Confirmations.″ The uconnect™ phone will play the current confirmation prompt status and you will be given the choice to change it.

Phone and Network Status Indicators
If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your cellular phone, the

uconnect™ phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using uconnect™ phone. The status is given for roaming, network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

Dialing Using the Cellular Phone Keypad
You can dial a phone number with your cellular phone keypad and still use the uconnect™ phone (while dialing via the cellular phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® cellular phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle's audio system. The uconnect™ phone will work the same as if you dial the number using voice recognition.

NOTE:

Certain brands of cellular phones do not send the dial ring to the uconnect™ phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Un-Mute (Mute Off)
When you mute the uconnect™ phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. In order to mute the uconnect™ phone:

- Press the button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute."

In order to un-mute the uconnect™ phone:

- Press the button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute off."

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call to and from Cellular Phone
The uconnect™ phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your cellular phone to the uconnect™ phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your uconnect™ phone paired cellular phone to the uconnect™ phone or vice versa, press the button and say "Transfer Call."

Connect or Disconnect Link Between the uconnect™ phone and Cellular Phone
Your cellular phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively "connected" with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a uconnect™ phone paired cellular phone and the uconnect™ phone, follow the instructions described in your cellular phone User's Manual.

List Paired Cellular Phone Names

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, say "List Phones."
- The uconnect™ phone will play the phone names of all paired cellular phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To

"select" or "delete" a paired phone being announced, press the button and say "Select" or "Delete." Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to "select" or "delete" a paired phone.

Select Another Cellular Phone
This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the uconnect™ phone.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Setup Select Phone″ and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the uconnect™ phone will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately within 30 ft [9 m]) the vehicle.

Delete uconnect™ phone Paired Cellular Phones

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Setup Phone Pairing.″
- At the next prompt, say ″Delete″ and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

Things You Should Know About Your uconnect™ phone

uconnect™ phone Tutorial
To hear a brief tutorial of the uconnect™ phone features, press the button and say "uconnect™ Tutorial."

Voice Training
For users experiencing difficulty with the uconnect™ phone recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the uconnect™ phone Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, follow one of the two following procedures:

From outside the uconnect™ phone mode (e.g., from radio mode)

- Press and hold the button for five seconds until the session begins, or,
- Press the button and say the ″Setup, Voice Training″ command.

Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the uconnect™ phone. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched OFF.

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

To restore the Voice Recognition system to factory default settings, enter the Voice Training session via the above procedure and follow the prompts.

Voice Recognition (VR)

- For best performance, adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½ in (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice recognition period.
- Performance is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions.
- Even though the system is designed for users speaking in European English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say ″Send.″
- Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.
- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the uconnect™ phonebook.
- Phonebook (Downloaded and uconnect™ phone Local) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- Numbers must be spoken in single digits. “800” must be spoken “eight-zero-zero” not “eight hundred”.
- You can say ″O″ (letter ″O″) for ″0″ (zero).
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Phone Far End Audio Performance

- Audio quality is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions, and
  - operation from the driver seat.
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the uconnect™ phone.
- Echo at the phone far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

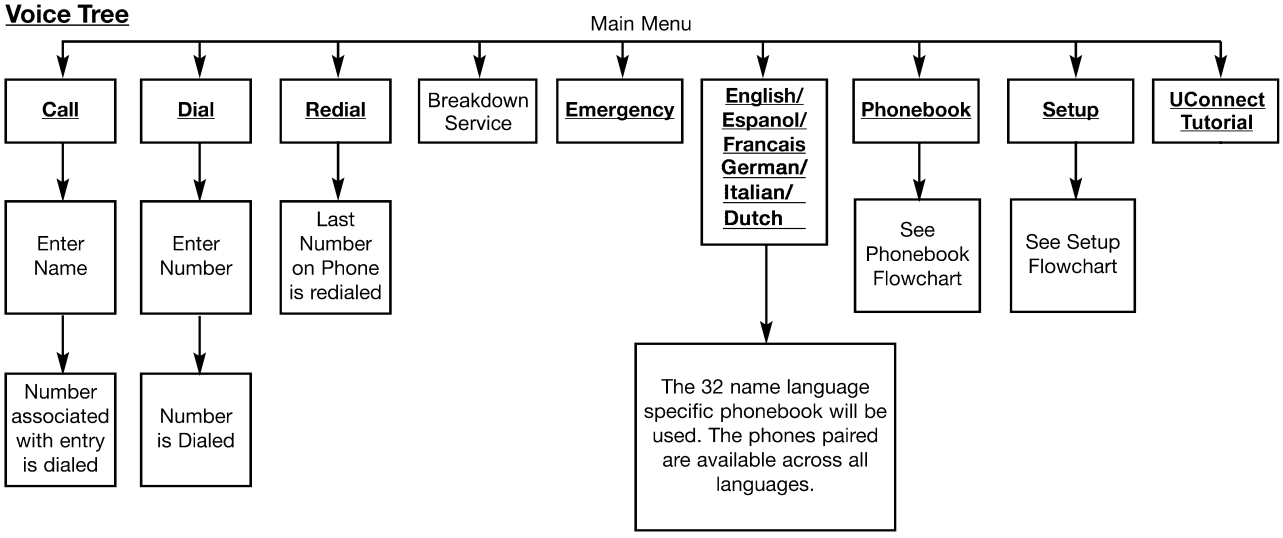
Bluetooth® Communication Link

Cellular phones have been found to lose connection to the uconnect™ phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by switching the phone off/on. Your cellular phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system.

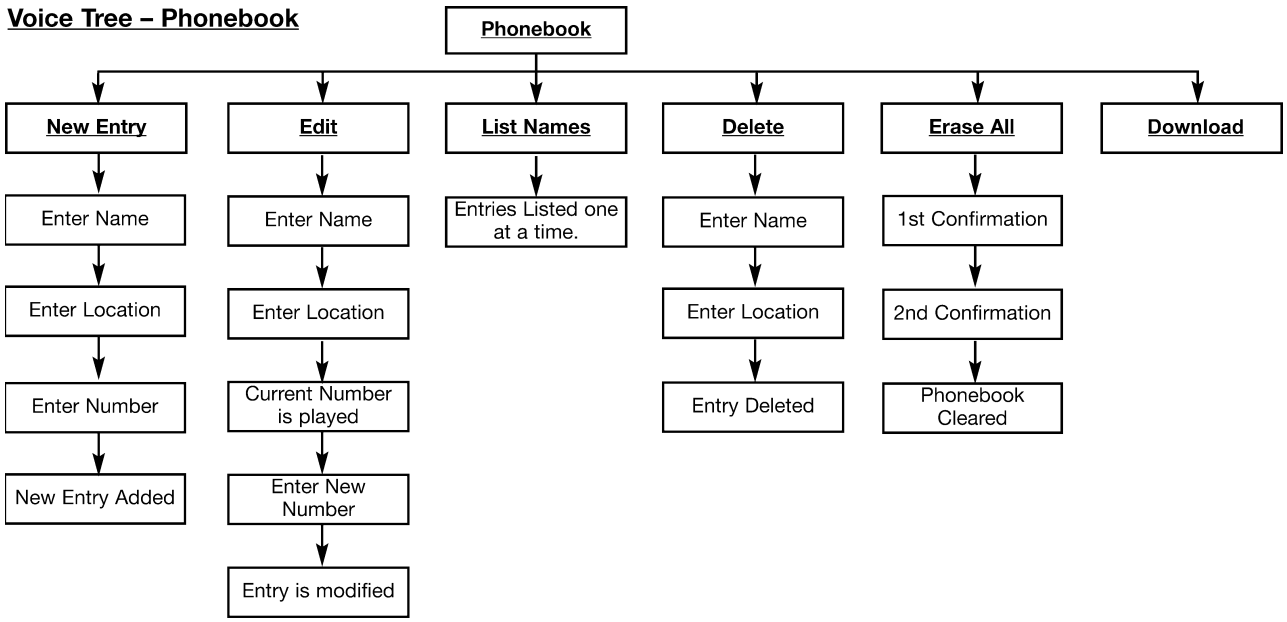
Voice Tree



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

030609126

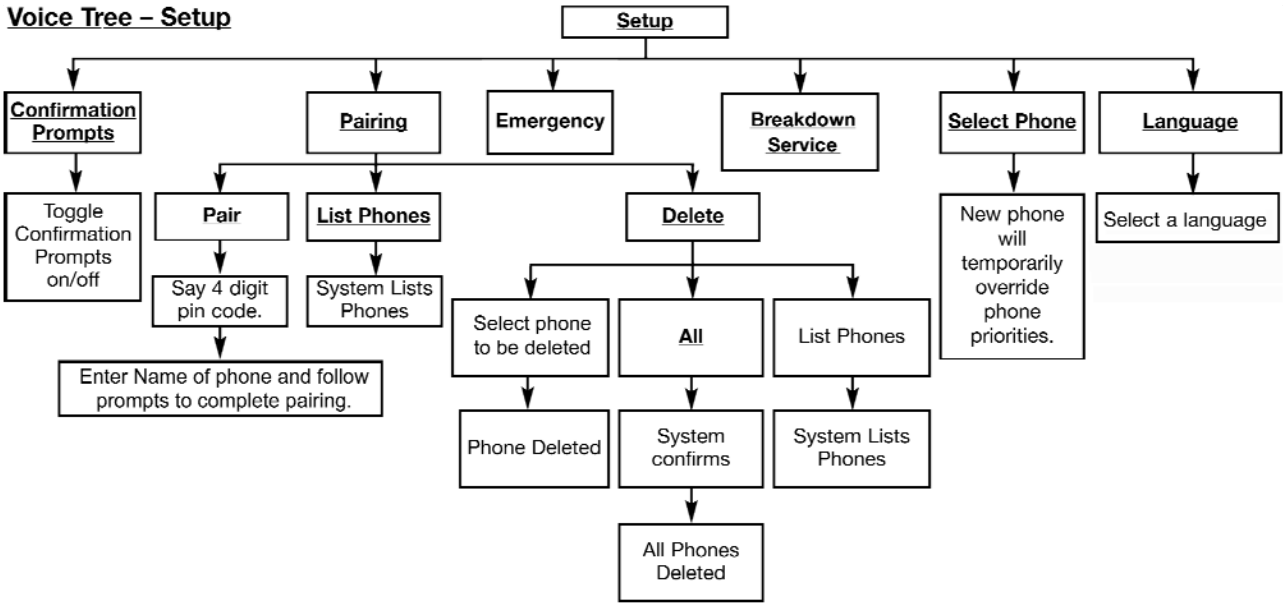
Voice Tree – Phonebook



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

81c6bf80

Voice Tree – Setup



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.** 030605582

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
zero	
one	
two	
three	
four	
five	
six	
seven	
eight	
nine	
asterisk (*)	star
plus (+)	
hash (#)	
all	all of them
Breakdown service	
call	
cancel	
confirmation prompts.	confirmation
continue	
delete	
dial	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
download	
Dutch	Nederlands
edit	
emergency	
English	
delete all	erase all
Espanol	
Francais	
German	Deutsch
help	
home	
Italian	Italiano
language	
list names	
list phones	
main menu.	return to main menu
mobile	
mute on	
mute off	
new entry	
no	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
pager	beeper
pair a phone	
phone pairing	pairing
phonebook	phonebook
previous	
redial	
select phone	select
send	
set up	phone settings or phone set up
transfer call	
uconnect™ Tutorial	
try again	
voice training	system training
work	
yes	

VOICE RECOGNITION (VR) SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Voice Recognition (VR) System Operation

This Voice Recognition system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, disc player, and a memo recorder.

NOTE:

Take care to speak into the Voice Interface System as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Interface System to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.

WARNING!
Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws and phone use. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.

When you press the button, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

NOTE:

If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options.

If you ever wish to interrupt the system while it lists options, press the button, listen for the beep, and say your command.

Pressing the button while the system is speaking is known as "barging in." The system will be interrupted, and after the beep, you can add or change commands. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.

NOTE:

At any time, you can say the words "Cancel", "Help" or "Main Menu".

These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

For example, if you are in the disc menu and you are listening to FM radio, you can speak commands from the disc menu or from the FM radio menu.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air conditioning fan is set to low.

At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.

To hear the first available Menu, press the button and say "Help" or "Main Menu".

Commands

The Voice Recognition (VR) system understands two types of commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.

Changing the Volume

1. Start a dialogue by pressing the button.
2. Say a command (e.g., “Help”).
3. Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Voice Recognition (VR) system is speaking. Please note the volume setting for VR is different than the audio system.

Main Menu

Start a dialogue by pressing the button. You may say “Main Menu” to switch to the main menu.

In this mode, you can say the following commands:

- “Radio” (to switch to the radio mode)
- “Disc” (to switch to the disc mode)
- “Memo” (to switch to the memo recorder)
- “System Setup” (to switch to system setup)

Radio AM (or Radio Long Wave or Radio Medium Wave — If Equipped)

To switch to the AM band, say “AM” or “Radio AM”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Frequency” (to change the frequency)
- “Next Station” (to select the next station)
- “Previous Station” (to select the previous station)
- “Radio Menu” (to switch to the radio menu)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

Radio FM

To switch to the FM band, say “FM” or “Radio FM”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Frequency” (to change the frequency)
- “Next Station” (to select the next station)
- “Previous Station” (to select the previous station)
- “Radio Menu” (to switch to the radio menu)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

Disc

To switch to the disc mode, say “Disc”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Track” (#) (to change the track)
- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

Memo
To switch to the voice recorder mode, say "Memo". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "New Memo" (to record a new memo) — During the recording, you may press the button to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Save" (to save the memo)
  - "Continue" (to continue recording)
  - "Delete" (to delete the recording)
- "Play Memos" (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may press the button to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Repeat" (to repeat a memo)
  - "Next" (to play the next memo)
  - "Previous" (to play the previous memo)
  - "Delete" (to delete a memo)
- "Delete All" (to delete all memos)

System Setup
To switch to system setup, say "Setup". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Language German"
- "Language Dutch"
- "Language Italian"
- "Language English"
- "Language French"
- "Language Spanish"
- "Tutorial"
- "Voice Training"

NOTE:

Keep in mind that you have to press the button first and wait for the beep before speaking the "Barge In" commands.

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers the uconnect™ voice "Voice Training" feature may be used.

1. Press the button, say "System Setup" and once you are in that menu then say "Voice Training." This will train your own voice to the system and will improve recognition.

2. Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by uconnect™ voice. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked, engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off. This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

SEATS

Seats are a primary part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle. They need to be used properly for safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- DO NOT allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Front Manual Seat Adjustment

Move the seat forward or rearward using the adjustment bar. Pull the bar upward to move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once the seat is in the position desired. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!

Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted, and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Front Seat Adjustment — Recline

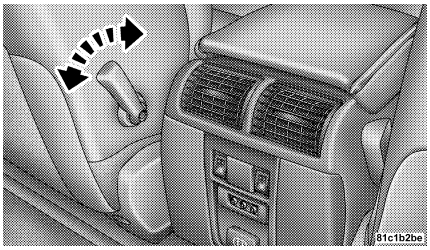
To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back and release the lever at the desired position. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the seat belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision, you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

Manual Lumbar Support Adjustment

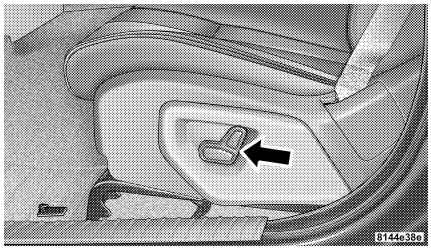
The manual lumbar support adjustment lever is located on the right side of the driver's seatback (all models) and on the left side of the passenger's seatback (if equipped). Moving the lumbar control lever forward and rearward will increase or decrease the lumbar support.



Manual Lumbar Control

Eight-Way Driver's Power Seat

The driver's power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the driver's seat. The bottom switch controls up/down, forward/rearward and tilt adjustment. The top switch controls the seatback recline adjustment.



Power Seat Switches

WARNING!
Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

CAUTION!
DO NOT place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Four-Way Passenger's Power Seat — If Equipped

The front passenger's power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the passenger's seat. The bottom switch controls forward/rearward adjustment. The top switch controls the seatback recline adjustment.

NOTE:

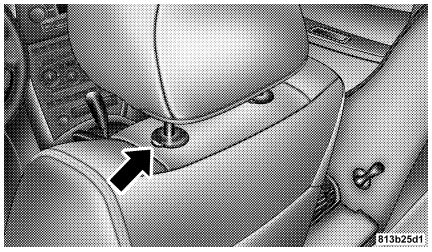
The four-way seat does not have an up/down adjustment.

WARNING!
Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

CAUTION!
DO NOT place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Head Restraints

Head restraints can reduce the risk of injury in the event of a rear impact. The head restraint should be adjusted so the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear. The head restraints have a locking button which must be pushed in to lower the head restraint to all positions. The restraints may be raised without pushing in the button.



Adjustable Head Restraints

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the head restraints removed or improperly adjusted could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision. The head restraints should always be checked prior to operating the vehicle and never adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Always adjust the head restraints when the vehicle is in PARK.

Front Heated Seats — If Equipped

The front driver and passenger seats are heated. The controls for each heater are located near the bottom center of the instrument panel (below the heater/air conditioning controls). The heaters provide the same average heat level for both the cushion and the seatback.

After turning the ignition ON, you can choose from High, Low or Off heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for High, one for Low and none for Off.

Press the switch once to select High-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select Low-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements Off.

When the High-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal High-level. If the High-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to Low-level after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The Low-level setting will turn Off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.

NOTE:

Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

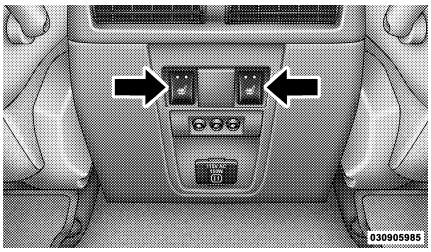
- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

CAUTION!

Repeated overheating of the seat could damage the heating element and/or degrade the material of the seat.

Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped

On vehicles equipped with rear heated seats, the seats closest to the doors are heated. The controls for these seats are located on the rear of the center console.



Rear Heated Seat Switches

After turning the ignition ON, you can choose from High, Low or Off heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for High, one for Low and none for Off.

Press the switch once to select High-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select Low-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements Off.

When the High-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal High-level. If the High-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to Low-level after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The Low-level setting will turn Off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.

NOTE:

Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

CAUTION!

Repeated overheating of the seat could damage the heating element and/or degrade the material of the seat.

60/40 Split Rear Seat

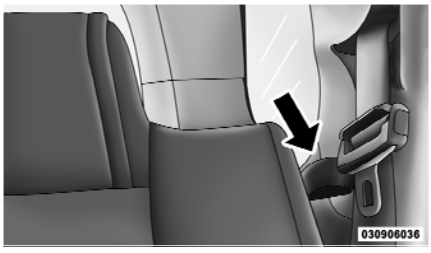
To Lower Rear Seat

Either side of the rear seat can be lowered to allow for extended cargo space and still maintain some rear seating room.

NOTE:

Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seatback to fold down easily.

1. Pull the release strap (toward the front of the vehicle) to release.

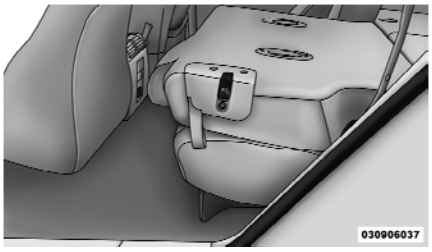


Rear Seat Release

NOTE:

Do not fold the rear seat down with the center seat belt buckled.

2. Fold the rear seat completely forward.



Rear Seat Folded

To Raise Rear Seat

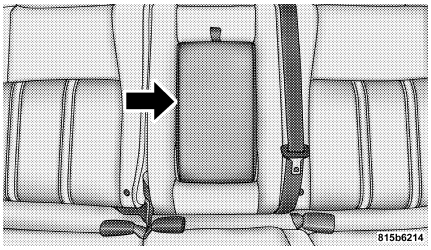
Raise the rear seatback and lock it into place. If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

WARNING!

- Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.
- The cargo area in the rear of the vehicle (with the rear seatbacks in the locked-up or folded down position) should not be used as a play area by children when the vehicle is in motion. They could be seriously injured in an accident. Children should be seated and using the proper restraint system.

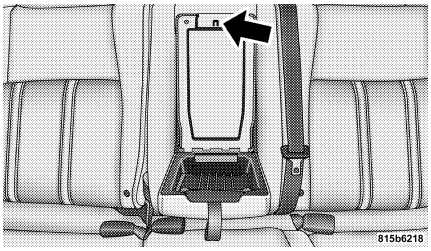
Storage (Rear Seat Armrest) — If Equipped

The rear seat may be equipped with a center storage armrest.



Rear Seat Armrest

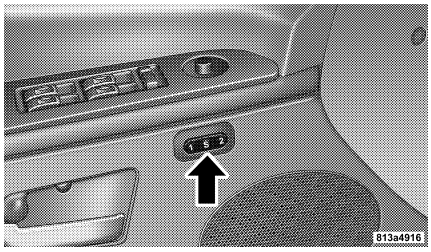
Press the latch and lift the top of the armrest to access the storage bin.



Armrest Storage Latch

DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED

Once programmed, the memory buttons 1 and 2 on the driver's door panel can be used to recall the driver's seat, driver's outside mirror, adjustable brake and accelerator pedals and radio station preset settings. Your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the UNLOCK button is pressed.



Driver Memory Switches

Your vehicle is equipped with two RKE transmitters. One or both RKE transmitters can be linked to either memory position. The memory

system can accommodate up to four RKE transmitters, each one linked to either of the two memory positions.

Setting Memory Positions and Linking Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter to Memory

NOTE:

Each time the S (SET) button and a numbered button 1 or 2 are pressed, you erase the memory settings for that button and store a new one.

1. Insert the ignition key, and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

2. Press the driver door MEMORY button number 1 if you are setting the memory for driver 1, or button number 2 if you are setting the memory for driver 2. The system will recall any stored settings. Wait for the system to complete the memory recall before continuing to Step 3.

3. Adjust the driver's seat, recliner, and driver's sideview mirror to the desired positions.

4. Adjust the brake and accelerator pedals to the desired positions.

5. Turn on the radio and set the radio station presets (up to 12 AM and 12 FM stations can be set).

6. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key.

7. Press and release the S (SET) button located on the driver's door.

8. Within five seconds, press and release MEMORY button 1 or 2 on the driver's door. The next step must be performed within five seconds if you desire to also use a RKE transmitter to recall memory positions.

9. Press and release the LOCK button on one of the RKE transmitters.

10. Insert the ignition key, and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

11. Select "Remote Linked to Memory" in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) and enter "Yes". Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features" in Section 4 for more information.

12. Repeat the above steps to set the next memory position, using the other numbered memory button, or to link another RKE transmitter to memory.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE:

The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC).

To recall the memory settings for driver one, press MEMORY button number 1 on the driver's door, or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver two, press MEMORY button number 2 on the driver's door, or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pressing any of the MEMORY buttons on the drivers door during a recall (S, 1, or 2). When a recall is cancelled, the driver's seat, driver's mirror and the pedals stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

To Disable a RKE Transmitter Linked to Memory

1. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, and remove the key.

2. Press and release MEMORY button number 1. The system will recall any memory settings stored in position 1. Wait for the system to complete the memory recall before continuing to Step 3.

3. Press and release the memory S (SET) button located on the driver's door.

4. Within five seconds, press and release MEMORY button 1 on the driver's door.

5. Within five seconds, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

To disable another RKE transmitter linked to either memory position, repeat steps 1 through 5 for each RKE transmitter.

NOTE:

Once programmed, all RKE transmitters linked to memory can be easily enabled or disabled at one time. Refer to Remote Linked to Memory under ″Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features″ in Section 4 for more information.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat

This feature provides automatic driver's seat positioning which will enhance driver mobility out of and into the vehicle.

There are two possible Easy Entry/Exit adjustments available:

- The seat cushion will move rearward approximately 2.5 in (60 mm), if the starting position of the seat is greater than or equal to 2.67 in (68 mm) forward of the rear seat stop when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The seat will then move forward approximately 2.5 in (60 mm) when the key is placed into the ignition and turned out of the LOCK position.
- The seat will move to the position located 0.3 in (8 mm) forward of the rear stop if the starting position is between 0.9 to 2.67 in (23 to 68 mm) forward of the rear stop when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The seat will move forward to the memory/driving position when the key is placed into the ignition, and turned out of the LOCK position toward the ACC/ON position.

The Easy Entry/Exit feature will be automatically disabled if the seat is already positioned closer than 0.9 in (23 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit/Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry/Exit position.

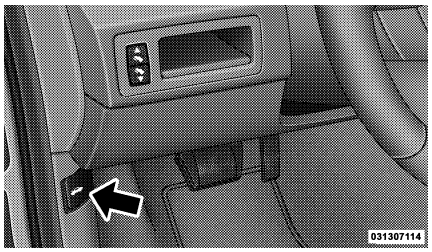
NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to ″Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features″ in Section 4 for more information.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the release lever located below the instrument panel and in front of the driver's door.



Hood Release

2. Reach under the hood, move safety latch to the left and lift the hood.

Safety Latch Location

CAUTION!
To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center of the hood to ensure that both latches engage.

WARNING!
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIGHTS

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the headlights, turn signals, headlight beam selection, instrument panel light dimming, passing light, interior courtesy/dome lights and optional fog lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering wheel.

Multifunction Lever

Headlights and Front Position Lights

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent for parking light operation. Turn to the second detent for headlight operation.

031407685

Headlight Switch

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the third detent (AUTO) to activate the Automatic Headlight system.

031407690

Automatic Headlight Operation

This system performs two functions. With the engine running and the multifunction lever in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on and off based on the surrounding light levels.

Headlights On Automatically With Wipers

If your vehicle is equipped with Automatic Headlights it also has this customer-programmable feature. When your headlights are in the automatic mode, and the engine is running, they will automatically turn on when the wiper system is on.

If your vehicle is equipped with a "Rain Sensitive Wiper System," and it is activated, the headlights will automatically turn on after the wipers complete five wipe cycles within approximately one minute, and they will turn off approximately four minutes after the wipers completely stop. Refer to "Windshield Wipers and Washers" in this Section for more information.

NOTE:

When your headlights come on during the daytime, the instrument panel lights will automatically dim to the lower nighttime intensity. Refer to "Instrument Panel and Interior Lights" below for setting the instrument panel lights to full daytime intensity.

Automatic Headlight Leveling — HID Headlights Only

This feature prevents the headlights from interfering with the vision of oncoming drivers. Headlight leveling automatically adjusts the height of the headlight beam in reaction to changes in vehicle pitch.

Instrument Panel Dimmer

Rotate the center potion of the lever to the extreme bottom position to fully dim the instrument panel lights and prevent the interior lights from illuminating when a door is opened.

Rotate the center portion of the lever up to increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the next detent position to brighten the odometer and radio when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the last detent to turn on the interior lighting.

Dimmer Control

Battery Saver Feature — Exterior/Interior Lights

If the multifunction lever is left in the interior light position or the headlight position when the ignition switch is moved to the OFF position, the battery saver feature will automatically turn off the exterior and interior lights after eight minutes. Normal operation will resume when the ignition is turned ON or when the headlight switch is turned to another position.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or position lights are on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Front Fog Lights — If Equipped

The fog light switch is located in the multifunction lever. To activate the fog lights, turn on the position lights, high/low beam headlights, or the Automatic Headlights and pull out the end of the multifunction lever. A light in the instrument cluster shows when the fog lights are on.

Front Fog Light Control

A front fog light is a lighting device providing illumination in front of the vehicle under conditions of fog, rain, snow or dust. The front fog lights supplement the low beam of a standard headlight system.

NOTE:

Proper aim and adjustments of the front fog lights should be made to prevent excessive glare for other drivers.

Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped

To activate the rear fog lights, turn on the front position lights or the headlights, pull out the end of the multifunction lever and rotate the lever to the last detent.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

Turn Signal Control

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam.

Flash-to-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel. This will turn on the high beam headlights until the lever is released.

Headlight Off Delay

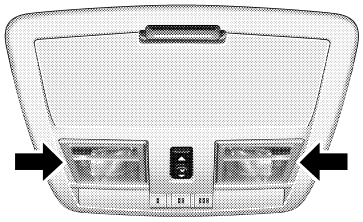
There is also a feature that delays turning off the vehicle lights for 0, 30, 60 or 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. To activate the headlight delay, the multifunction lever must be rotated to the "Off" position after the ignition switch is turned OFF. Only the headlights will illuminate during this time. Refer to "Customer-Programmable Features" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped" in Section 4 to turn this feature On/Off or to set the time interval.

Interior Lights

The interior lighting consists of courtesy lights mounted below the instrument panel, an overhead console light assembly which contains both driver and passenger reading lights, reading lights located above the rear doors, and a rear cargo light. Opening a door, pressing the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or turning the center of the multifunction lever to the extreme up position will activate all interior courtesy lights.

Front Map/Reading Lights

These lights are mounted in the overhead console. Each light can be turned on by pressing the recessed area of the lens. To turn these lights off, press the recessed area of the lens a second time. There are also reading lights located above the rear doors. Each light can be turned on by pressing the front recessed area of the lens. To turn these lights off, press the recessed area of the lens a second time.



813ac107

Front Map/Reading Lights

Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped

This system allows the driver to maintain proper headlight beam position with the road surface regardless of vehicle load. The headlight leveling switch is located on the upper switch bank.

To operate: rotate the headlight leveling dial to the appropriate number which corresponds to the load listed on the following chart:

Headlight Leveling Chart

0	Driver only, or driver and front passenger.
1	All seating positions occupied.
2	All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
3	Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
Calculations based on a passenger weight of 165 lbs (75 kg).	

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer control lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Window Features” in this section.

036407502

Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the LO position for low-speed wiper operation.

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the HI position for high-speed wiper operation.

031507503

Front Wiper Control

CAUTION!
Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the “park” position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the “park” position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use one of the five intermittent wiper speeds when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. Turn the end of the lever to one of the five delay positions for the desired delay interval. The delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles, to a cycle every 1/2 second.

031507503

Front Wiper Control

NOTE:

The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, pull the lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the delay range, the wiper will operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

WARNING!
Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to an accident. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Pull down and release the control lever for a single wiping cycle.

031507504

Mist Control

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of five settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position 5 is the most sensitive. Setting 3 should be used for normal rain conditions. Settings 1 and 2 can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Settings 4 and 5 can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- **The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.**
- **The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.**
- **Use of Rain-X® or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.**
- **A customer programmable feature in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) allows the Rain Sensing feature to be turned off. Refer to "Rain Sensing Wiper" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features" in Section 4 of this manual.**

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).
- **Transmission in NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), or the shift lever is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

HEADLIGHT WASHERS — IF EQUIPPED

The multifunction lever operates the headlight washers when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the headlights are turned on. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

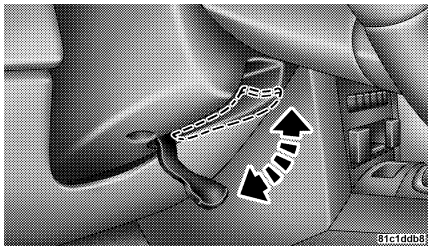
To use the headlight washers, push the multifunction lever inward (toward the steering column) to the second detent and release it. The headlight washers will spray a timed high-pressure spray of washer fluid onto each headlight lens. In addition, the windshield washers will spray the windshield and the windshield wipers will cycle.

NOTE:

The headlight washers will operate on the first spray of the windshield washer and then every tenth spray after that.

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping control handle is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



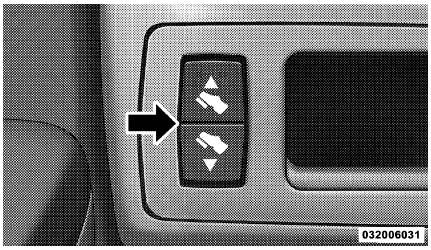
Tilt/Telescoping Control Handle

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!
Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Be sure the steering column is locked before driving your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

ADJUSTABLE PEDALS — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows both the brake and accelerator pedals to move toward or away from the driver to provide improved position with the steering wheel. The adjustable pedal system is designed to allow a greater range of driver comfort for steering wheel tilt and seat position. The position of the brake and accelerator pedals can be adjusted without compromising safety or comfort in actuating the pedals.



Adjustable Pedal Switch

Press the bottom of the switch to move the pedals forward (away from the driver).

Press the top of the switch to move the pedals rearward (toward the driver).

- The pedals can be adjusted with the ignition OFF.
- The pedals can be adjusted while driving.
- The pedals **cannot** be adjusted when the vehicle is in REVERSE (R) or when the Electronic Speed Control is on. A message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) if the pedals are attempted to be adjusted when the system is locked out ("Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Cruise Control Set" or "Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Shifter In Reverse"). Refer to Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) in Section 4 for more information.

CAUTION!
Do not place any article under the adjustable pedal's or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the pedal controls. Pedal travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the adjustable pedal's path.

WARNING!
Do not adjust the pedals while the vehicle is moving. You could lose control and have an accident. Always adjust the pedals while the vehicle is parked.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) for 3.7L and 5.7L engines; and 14 mph (23 km/h) for 3.0L diesel engines.

The Electronic Speed Control lever is located on the right side of the steering wheel.

Electronic Speed Control Lever

NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated simultaneously. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!
Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

To Set a Desired Speed

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press down on the lever and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the SET lever.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pulling the Electronic Speed Control lever toward you, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RESUME ACCEL lever up and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h) for 3.7L and 5.7L engines, and 14 mph (23 km/h) for 3.0L diesel engines.

To Vary the Speed Setting

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing up and holding the RESUME ACCEL lever. If the lever is con-

tinually held in the RESUME ACCEL position, the set speed will continue to increase until the lever is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Tapping RESUME ACCEL once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) (3.7L, 5.7L, and 3.0L diesel engines) speed increase. Each time the lever is tapped, speed increases so that tapping the lever three times will increase speed by 3 mph (5 km/h) (3.7L, 5.7L, and 3.0L diesel engines).

To decrease speed while the Electronic Speed Control is set, push down and hold the SET DECEL lever. If the lever is continually held in the SET DECEL position, the set speed will continue to decrease until the lever is released. Release the lever when the desired speed is reached, and the new set speed will be established.

Tapping the SET DECEL lever once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) speed decrease. Each time the lever is tapped, speed decreases.

To Accelerate for Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE:

The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control. An accident could be the result. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

PARKSENSE® FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

Rear ParkSense® — If Equipped

Rear ParkSense® provides audio and visual indications of the distance between the rear fascia and the detected obstacle when backing up. Refer to the Warning Section and NOTE Section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

Rear ParkSense® will remember the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the RUN/ON position.

Rear ParkSense® can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE. If the Rear ParkSense® is enabled at this shift lever position, the system will be active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 mph (18 km/h) or above. The system will be active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

Rear ParkSense® Sensors

The four Rear ParkSense® sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view.

The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 79 in (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

Rear ParkSense® Warning Display

The Rear ParkSense® warning display, located in the headliner near the liftgate, provides both audio and visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

032906726

Rear ParkSense® LED Display

When the ignition is changed to the RUN/ON position, the warning display will turn ON all of its LEDs for approximately one second. Each side of the warning display has six yellow and two red LEDs. The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the red LED is ON.

The system illuminates the two outer most yellow LEDs when it is ON and detecting no obstacles. The following chart shows the warning display operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

DISPLAY LED	OBSTACLE DISTANCE FROM:		LED COLOR	AUDIBLE SIGNAL
	REAR CORNERS	REAR CENTER		
1st LED		System ON	Yellow	None
2nd LED		59 in (150 cm)	Yellow	Yes, Half Second
3rd LED		45 in (115 cm)	Yellow	None
4th LED	31.5 in (80 cm)	39 in (100 cm)	Yellow	None
5th LED	25.5 in (65 cm)	33.5 in (85 cm)	Yellow	None
6th LED	20 in (50 cm)	28 in (70 cm)	Yellow	None
7th LED	16 in (40 cm)	20 in (50 cm)	Red	Yes, Intermittent
8th LED	6 in (15 cm)	12 in (30 cm)	Red	Yes, Continuous

NOTE:

The ParkSense® system will MUTE the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Front ParkSense® — If Equipped

Front ParkSense® provides audio and visual indications of the distance between the front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle when driving forward. Refer to the Warning Section and Note Section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

Front ParkSense® will remember the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

Front ParkSense® can be active when the shift lever is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If the Front ParkSense® is enabled, the system will be active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 mph (18 km/h) or above. The system will be active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

Front ParkSense® Sensors

The six Front ParkSense® sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors field of view. The monitored area seems oval in shape. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 11.8 in (30 cm) up to 59 in (150 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location and orientation of the obstacle and the type of obstacle.

Front ParkSense® Warning Display

The Front ParkSense® warning display (located on the instrument panel), provides both audio and visual warnings to indicate the distance between the front fascia and the detected obstacle.

Front ParkSense® LED Display

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the warning display will turn ON all of its LEDs for about one second. Each side of the warning display has six yellow and two red LEDs. The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the red LED is ON. The system illuminates the two outer most yellow LEDs when it is ON and detecting no obstacles.

When the obstacle is detected at a distance of about 59 in (150 cm) from the front fascia/bumper, some of the LEDs of the warning display will be ON. As the distance of the detected obstacle to the front fascia/bumper decreases, more LEDs are illuminated. When the warning display has the first red LEDs ON, the warning display will actuate an intermittent tone for about 10 seconds. The radio will be muted while the tone is actuated.

When the detected obstacle is about 11.8 in (30 cm) from the front fascia/bumper, the warning display will actuate a continuous tone for about 10 seconds and it will turn ON all LEDs, including both red LEDs, on the corresponding side of the display. The radio will be muted while the tone is actuated.

Enable/Disable ParkSense®

ParkSense® can be enabled and disabled with a switch located in the switch bank of the instrument panel.

When the switch is pressed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the “PARK ASSIST DISABLED” message. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in Section 4, for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the message.

The ParkSense® switch LED will be ON when ParkSense® is disabled or defective. The ParkSense® switch LED will be OFF when the system is enabled.

Service the ParkSense®

When ParkSense® is defective, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the “SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM” message. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in Section 4 for further information. The ParkSense® display will also light the red LEDs indicating a problem. Under this condition ParkSense® will not operate.

If “SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM” appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) after making sure the fascia/bumper is clean, please see your authorized dealer.

Cleaning the ParkSense®

Clean the ParkSense® sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense® System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- **Ensure that the front and rear bumpers are free of dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense® system operating properly.**
- **Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense®.**
- **When you turn ParkSense® off, the instrument cluster will display "PARK ASSIST DISABLED." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense® off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.**
- **When you move the shift lever to the REVERSE position and ParkSense® is turned off, a single chime will sound once per ignition cycle and the instrument cluster will display "PARK ASSIST DISABLED."**
- **ParkSense®, when on, will MUTE the radio when it is sounding a tone.**
- **If a ParkSense® system malfunction occurs, a single chime will sound once per ignition cycle. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" and the LED in the ParkSense® switch will illuminate. If this occurs, see your authorized dealer for service.**
- **Clean the ParkSense® sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The system might not detect an obstacle near the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is present.**
- **Objects must not be within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster.**

CAUTION!

- ParkSense® is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense® to be able to stop in time when the obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense®.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkSense® system. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Before using ParkSense®, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the warning display turns the red LEDs ON. Also, the ParkSense® sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the Navigation/Multimedia radio display screen. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear liftgate.

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView® should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView® camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView® to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView®.

NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or anything else builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

Turning ParkView® On or Off — With Navigation Radio

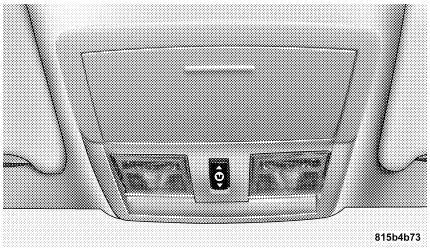
1. Press the ″menu″ hard key.
2. Select ″system setup″ soft key.
3. Press the “camera setup” soft key.
4. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting ″enable rear camera in reverse″ soft key.
5. Press the “save” soft key.
6. When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, an image of the rear of the vehicle will appear with a caution note to ″check entire surroundings″ displayed across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear.
7. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

Turning ParkView® On or Off — Without Navigation Radio

1. Press the ″menu″ hard key.
2. Select ″system setup″ soft key.
3. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting ″enable rear camera in reverse″ soft key.
4. When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, an image of the rear of the vehicle will appear with a caution note to ″check entire surroundings″ displayed across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear.
5. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the audio screen appears again.

OVERHEAD CONSOLE

The overhead console contains courtesy/reading lights, storage for sunglasses, and power sunroof switch (if equipped).



Overhead Console

Courtesy/Reading Lights

At the forward end of the console are two courtesy/reading lights.

Press the lens to turn these lights on. Press a second time to turn the lights off.

The lights also turn on when a front door or rear door is opened. The lights will also turn on

when the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed.

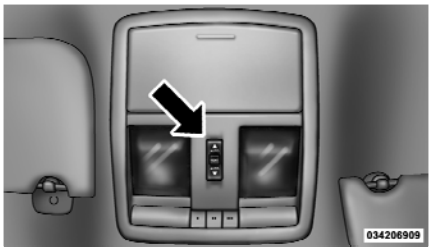
Sunglasses Storage

At the rear of the console a compartment is provided for the storage of a pair of sunglasses.

The storage compartment access is a “push/push” design. Push the finger depression on the overhead console to open and a second time to close.

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switch

WARNING!

- Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In an accident, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof — Express

Press the switch rearward and release, and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully, then stop automatically. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Express

Press the switch forward and release, and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

Pinch Protect Override
If a known obstruction (ice, debris, etc.) prevents closing the sunroof, press the switch forward and hold for two seconds after the reversal occurs. This allows the sunroof to move toward the closed position.

NOTE:

Pinch protection is disabled while the switch is pressed.

Venting Sunroof — Express
Press and release the "Vent" button, and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent", and will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Sunshade Operation
The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE:

The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

Wind Buffeting
Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunroof Maintenance
Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition OFF Operation
The power sunroof switches remain active for up approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch has been turned OFF. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

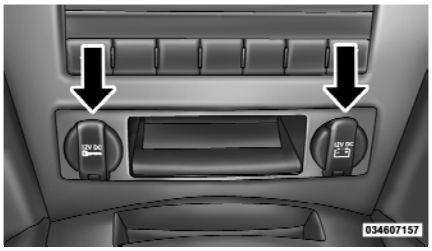
Sunroof Fully Closed
Press the switch forward and release to ensure that the sunroof is fully closed.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS
Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a "key" or a "battery" symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a "key" are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a "battery" are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

NOTE:

- **All accessories connected to the "battery" powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.**
- **To ensure proper operation a MOPAR® knob and element must be used.**
- **Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.**

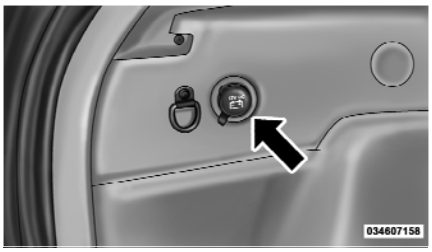
The front power outlets are located to the left and right of the convenience tray (lower center of instrument panel). Pull lightly on the tab of the plastic cover to access these power outlets.



Front Power Outlets

The power outlet located on the left side of the tray can be used to power a conventional cigar lighter.

The rear power outlet (if equipped) is located in the left rear cargo area.



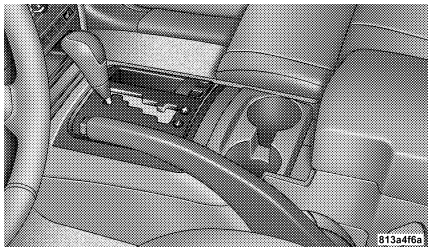
Rear Power Outlet

WARNING!
To avoid serious injury or death:
- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!
- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

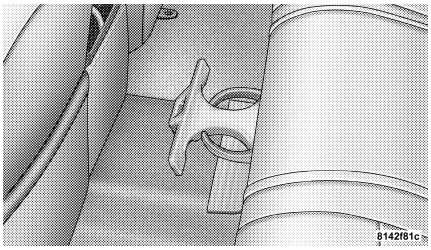
CUPHOLDERS

There are two cupholders for the front seat passengers located in the center console.



Front Cupholders

The rear passengers have access to two cupholders that pull out from the lower center of the rear seat.



Rear Cupholders

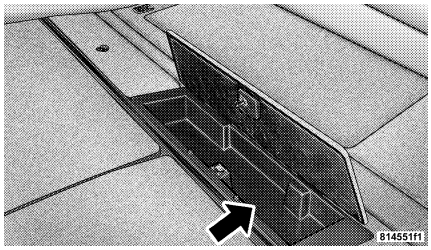
CARGO AREA FEATURES

Cargo Light

The cargo area light is activated by opening the liftgate, opening any door, or by rotating the dimmer control on the multifunction lever to the extreme top position. If all doors are closed and only the liftgate is open, pushing on the cargo light lens surface will turn off all interior lights. Push on the lens surface a second time to restore the interior lights to normal operation.

Rear Storage Compartment

The rear storage compartment is located on the driver's side behind the second row seat.



Rear Storage Compartment

Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped

NOTE:

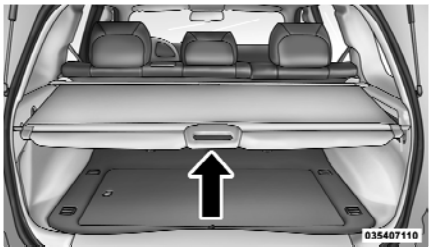
The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

To cover the cargo area:

1. Grasp the cover at the center handle. Pull it over the cargo area.

2. Insert the pins on the ends of the cover into the slots in the pillar trim cover.

3. The liftgate may be opened with the cargo cover in place.

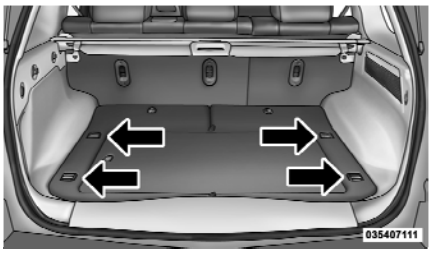


Rear Cargo Cover

WARNING!
In an accident, a loose cargo cover in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store it in the vehicle.

Cargo Tie-Down Hooks

The cargo tie-downs, located on the cargo area floor, should be used to safely secure loads when the vehicle is moving.



Cargo Tie-Down Hooks

WARNING!
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Cargo tie-down hooks are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or collision, a hook could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:
- Do not carry loads which exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the rear of the vehicle to sway.

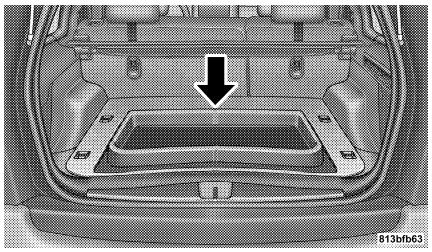
(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

Cargo Load Floor

The panel in the load floor is reversible for added utility. One side is carpeted and the other side features a plastic lined tray which holds a variety of items.



Cargo Load Floor

The cargo load floor is held by spring loaded latches. In order to use the cargo load floor, use the following procedure:

NOTE:

The cargo load floor latches should not be used as cargo tie-downs.

1. Flip up the pull loop(s) so they are perpendicular (straight up) to the top surface of the tray.
2. Pull up on the loop(s) and twist 90 degrees, so they are parallel to the slotted hole in the tray.
3. Lift the tray over the loop(s), and reposition the tray.
4. Pull up on the loop(s) and twist 90 degrees, so they are perpendicular (straight up) to the slotted hole in tray.
5. Push the loop(s) back down, so they are parallel to the top of the tray.

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer is controlled by a rotary switch located on the control lever. The control lever is located on the right side of the steering column.

Rear Wiper/Washer Control

Rotate the switch upward to the “On” position to activate the rear wiper.

NOTE:

The rear wiper operates in an intermittent mode only.

Rotate the switch upward to the "washer" position to activate that rear washer. The washer pump will continue to operate as long as the lever or ring is engaged. Upon release, the wipers will cycle two times before returning to the set position.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the "park" position if power accessory delay is active. Power accessory delay can be cancelled by opening the door; if this happens, the rear wiper will stop at its current position and will not go to "park".

If the liftgate flipper glass is open, connection to the rear window wiper is interrupted preventing activation of the rear wiper blade. When the liftgate flipper glass is closed, the rear wiper switch, or the ignition switch, needs to be turned OFF and ON to restart the rear wiper.

Rear Window Defroster

The rear window defroster button is located on the climate control panel. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, press the button a second time.

NOTE:

To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

CAUTION!
Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The crossbars and siderails are designed to carry the weight on vehicles equipped with a luggage rack. The load must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the luggage rack crossbars.

NOTE:

If not equipped with crossbars, your authorized dealer can order and install MOPAR® crossbars built specifically for this roof rack system.

Distribute cargo weight evenly on the roof rack crossbars. The roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the external rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

The optional crossbars must be installed using the correct orientation (the longer crossbar toward the front).

The optional crossbars must also be secured in one of the seven detent positions marked with an arrow on the siderails to prevent movement. To move the crossbars, loosen the thumb screws, located at the upper edge of each crossbar, approximately eight turns, then move the crossbar to the desired position, keeping the crossbars parallel to the rack frame. Once the crossbar is in one of the seven detent positions, retighten the thumb screws to lock the crossbar into position.

NOTE:

- **To help control wind noise when the crossbars are not in use, place the front crossbar in the second detent from the front of the vehicle and the rear crossbar in the last detent closest to the rear of the vehicle.**
- **If the rear crossbar (or any metallic object) is placed over the satellite radio antenna (if equipped), you may experience interruption of satellite radio reception. For improved satellite radio reception, place the rear crossbar in the second detent from the rear of the vehicle when not in use.**
- **The grab handles on the back of the vehicle (if equipped) are not to be used as a towing feature.**

CAUTION!

- To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, DO NOT carry any loads on the roof rack without the crossbars installed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the crossbars, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or some other protection between the load and the roof surface.
- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lbs (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Long loads which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to a load. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

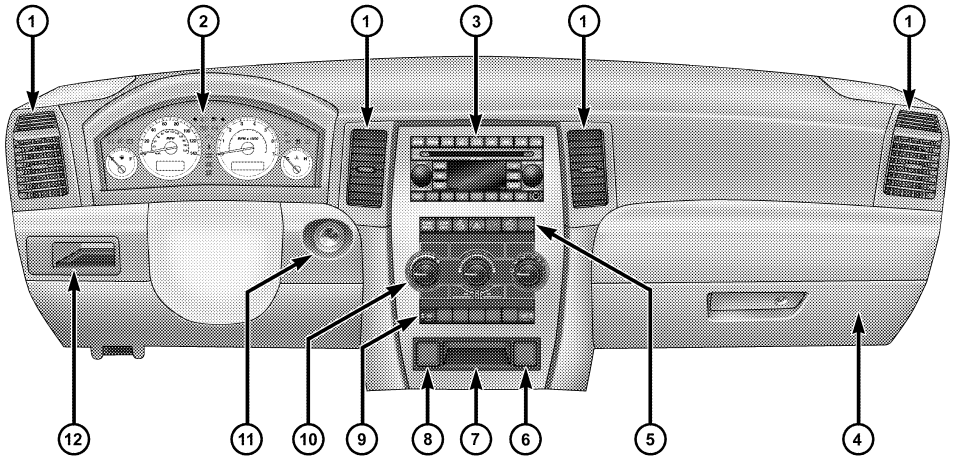
4

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

- INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES 107
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — BASE GASOLINE ENGINE 108
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — BASE DIESEL ENGINE 109
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — PREMIUM GASOLINE ENGINE 110
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — PREMIUM DIESEL ENGINE 111
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTION 112
- ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) . . . 117
  - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays . . 118
  - Engine Oil Change Indicator System 119
  - Trip Functions 119
  - Compass Display 121
  - Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) . . 124
  - System Status 126
- SOUND SYSTEMS 126

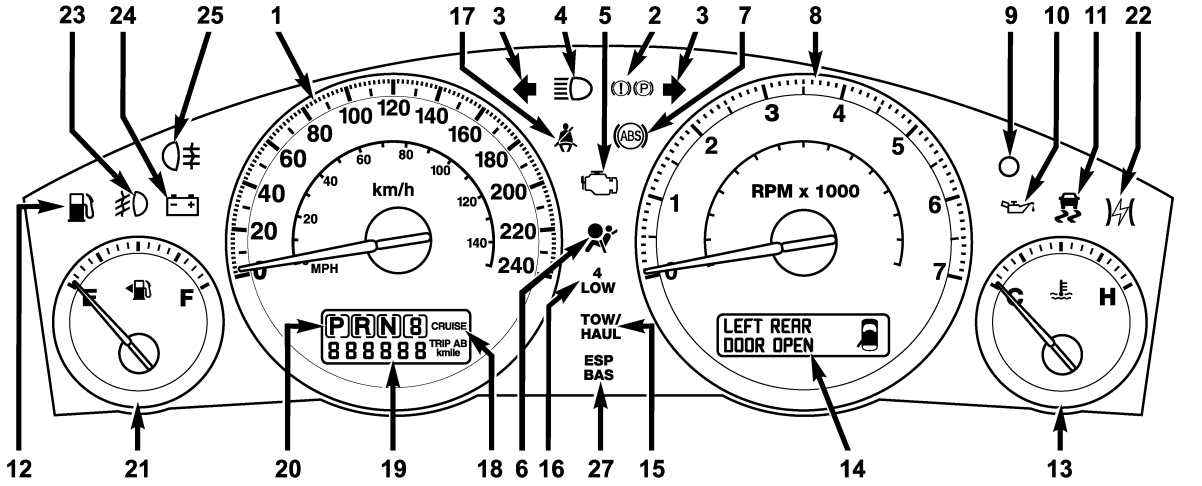
- UNIVERSAL CONSUMER INTERFACE (UCI) — IF EQUIPPED 126
  - Connecting The iPod® 127
  - Using This Feature 127
  - Controlling The iPod® Using Radio Buttons 127
  - Play Mode 127
  - List Or Browse Mode 128
- REMOTE SOUND SYSTEM CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED . . . 129
  - Radio Operation 130
  - CD Player 130
- CD/DVD MAINTENANCE 130
- RADIO OPERATION AND CELLULAR PHONES 130
- CLIMATE CONTROLS 131
  - Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 131
  - Summer Operation 135
  - Winter Operation 135
  - Vacation Storage 135
  - Window Fogging 135
  - Outside Air Intake 135

INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



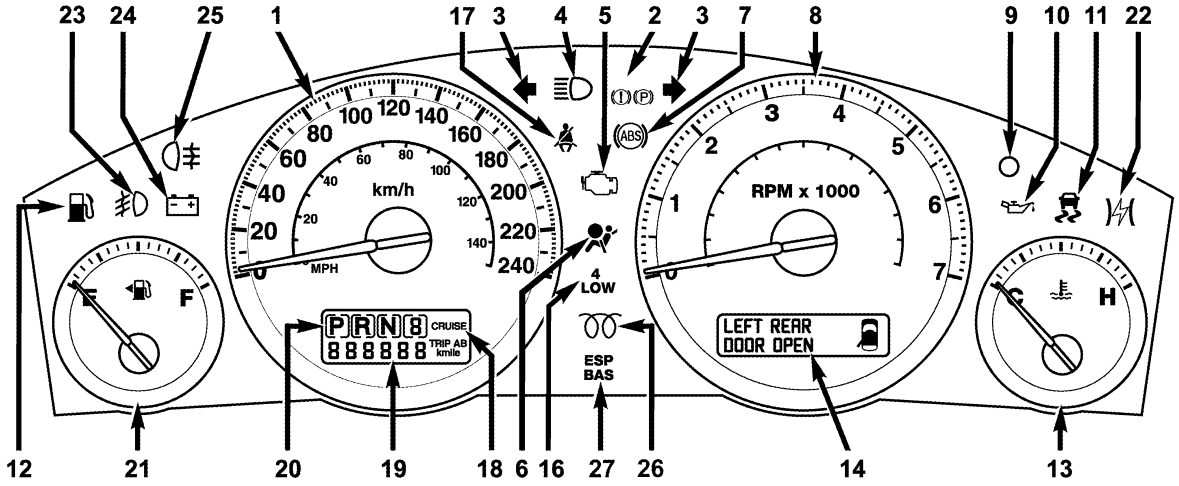
1 — Air Outlet
2 — Instrument Cluster
3 — Radio
4 — Glove Compartment
5 — Upper Switch Bank
6 — Power Outlet/Cigar Lighter
7 — Storage Bin
8 — Power Outlet
9 — Lower Switch Bank
10 — Climate Controls
11 — Ignition Switch
12 — Storage Bin

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — BASE GASOLINE ENGINE



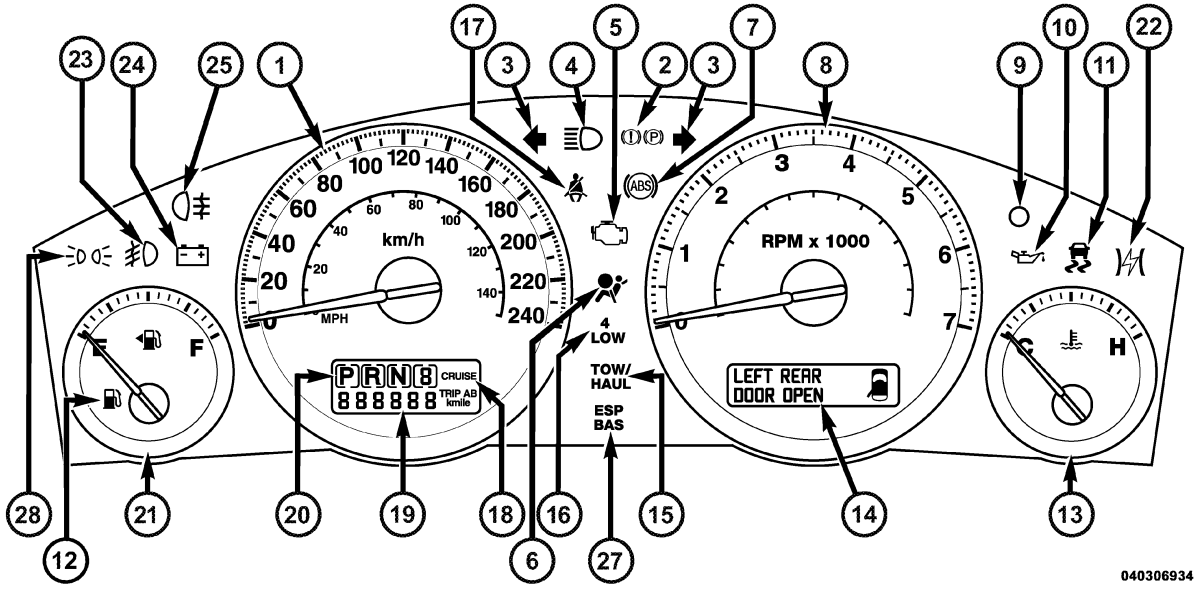
040306844

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — BASE DIESEL ENGINE

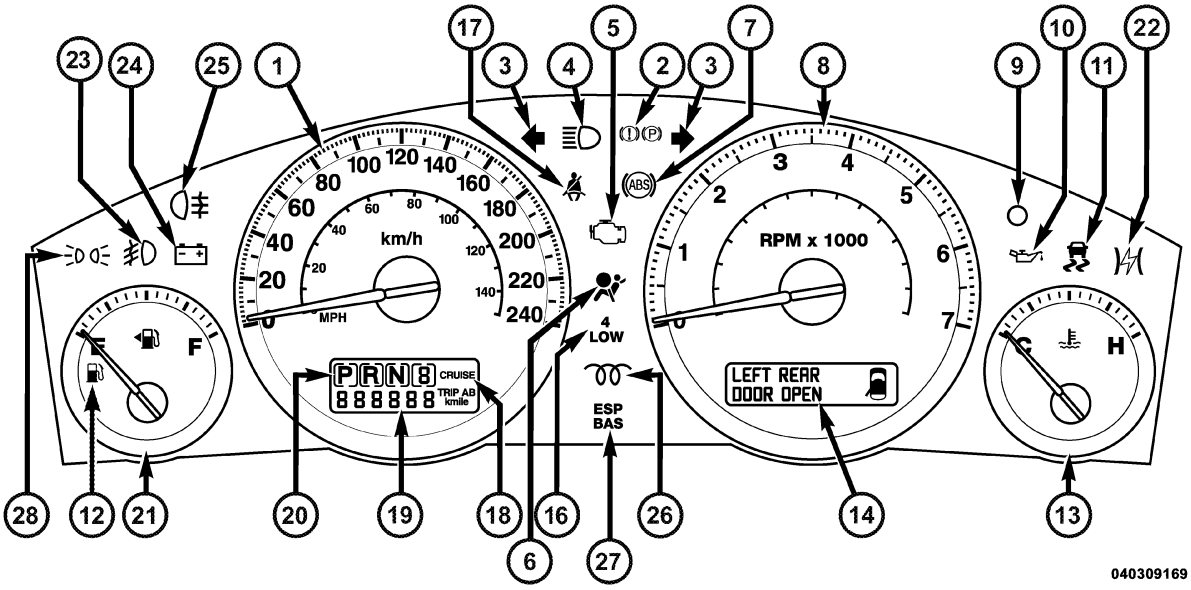

23 24 25 1 17 3 4 5 2 3 7 8 9 10 11 22
km/h
MPH
RPM x 1000
4 LOW
ESP BAS
LEFT REAR DOOR OPEN
CRUISE
TRIP AB kmile
E F
C H
12 21 20 19 18 6 16 27 26 14 13

040106864

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — PREMIUM GASOLINE ENGINE



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — PREMIUM DIESEL ENGINE



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTION

1. Speedometer
Indicates vehicle speed.

2. Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on, it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!
Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

3. Turn Signal Indicator

The arrows will flash with the exterior turn signals when the turn signal lever is operated. A tone will chime if the turn signals are left on for more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

4. High Beam Indicator Light

Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

5. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!
Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and drivability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!
A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants or wood or cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

6. Airbag Warning Light

This light turns on and remains on for six to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

7. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light

does not turn on when the Ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

8. Tachometer

Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM).

9. Vehicle Security Light

This light will flash rapidly for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle theft alarm is arming. The light will flash at a slower speed continuously after the alarm is set. The security light will also come on for about three seconds when the ignition is first turned on.

10. Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound for four minutes when this light turns on. Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

11. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light / Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator Light

If this indicator light flashes during acceleration, apply as little throttle as possible. While driving, ease up on the accelerator. Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions, and do not switch off the Electronic Stability Program (ESP), or Traction Control System (TCS).

12. Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 8.7 Liters (2.3 U.S. Gallons) this light will come on and remain on until fuel is added. The "Low Fuel Warning Light" may turn on and off again, especially during and after hard braking, accelerations, or turns. This occurs due to the shifting of the fuel in the tank. Also, a single chime will sound.

13. Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately, and call an authorized dealership for service.

WARNING!
A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealership for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see Section 7 of this manual. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

14. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display
When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" later in this section.

15. TOW/HAUL Indicator Light — If Equipped
TOW/ HAUL This light will illuminate when the TOW/HAUL button has been selected. The TOW/HAUL button is located in the center of the instrument panel (below the climate controls).

16. 4WD LOW Mode Indicator Light — If Equipped
4 LOW This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4WD LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

17. Seat Belt Reminder Light
When the ignition switch is first turned ON, this light will turn on for five to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Indicator Light will flash or remain on continuously. Refer to "Occupant Restraints/ Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)" in Section 2 for more information.

18. Cruise Indicator Light
CRUISE This indicator lights when the speed control system is turned ON.

19. Odometer
The odometer shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

20. Shift Lever Indicator
The Shift Lever Indicator is self-contained within the instrument cluster. It displays the gear position of the automatic transmission.

NOTE:
You must apply the brakes before shifting from PARK.

21. Fuel Gauge
The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

22. Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light
This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the shift lever is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the

light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned on and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

23. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

24. Charging System Light

This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should come on when the ignition switch is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

If jump starting is required, refer to "Jump Starting Procedures" in section 6 of this manual.

25. Rear Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on.

26. Wait To Start Light — Diesel Only

This light will illuminate when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON position. Wait until the light turns off before starting the vehicle. Refer to "Starting Procedures" in Section 5 of this manual.

27. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light / Brake Assist System (BAS) Warning Light

The malfunction light for the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) is combined with Brake Assist System (BAS). The yellow ESP/BAS Warning Light comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. They should go out with the engine running. If the ESP/BAS Warning Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

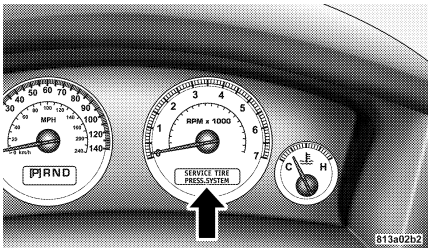
WARNING!
If a warning light remains on the system may not be working and you will not have the benefit of ESP or BAS. Under certain driving conditions, where ESP or BAS would be beneficial, you - if you have not adjusted your driving speeds and stopping in or to account for the lack of the feature, may be in accident.

28. Position Light Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC)

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display and is located in the instrument cluster.



Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display

The EVIC consists of the following:

- System Status
- Vehicle Information Warning Message Displays
- Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)
- Compass Display
- Outside Temperature Display
- Trip Computer Functions

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

MENU Button

Press and release the MENU button and the mode displayed will change between Trip Functions, Personal Settings, and System Status.

FUNCTION SELECT Button

Press the FUNCTION SELECT button to select the displayed function (YES (Y) or NO (N).

SCROLL Button

Press the SCROLL button to scroll through Trip Functions, Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features), and System Status Messages.

COMPASS/TEMPERATURE Button

Press and release the COMPASS/TEMPERATURE button to display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays

When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:

- TURN SIGNAL ON
- PERFORM SERVICE
- DAMAGED KEY — KEY DOES NOT COMMUNICATE
- KEY NOT PROGRAMMED — KEY NOT PROGRAMMED
- WRONG KEY — KEY DOES NOT BELONG TO VEHICLE
- KEY NOT PROGRAMMED — EXCEEDED KEY PROGRAM LIMIT
- PROGRAMMING ACTIVE — NEW KEY PROGRAMMED
- SERVICE SECURITY KEY
- DRIVER/PASSENGER DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- LEFT/RIGHT REAR DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- X DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGATE OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGATE/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGATE/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGLASS OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGATE/HOOD OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GLASS/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GLASS/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GATE/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GATE/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGLASS/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGLASS/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGLASS/HOOD OPEN (with graphic)
- WASHER FLUID LOW (with graphic)
- COOLANT LOW (with graphic)
- CHECK GAUGES
- PARK ASSIST DISABLED
- SERVICE SUSPENSION
- SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM
- TRANSMISSION OVER TEMP
- CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURE
- SERVICE 4WD SYSTEM
- 4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL
- LOW BRAKE FLUID LEVEL
- WARNING! LIMIT SPEED
- CHECK GASCAP
- ESP OFF
- IOD FUSE OUT
- HILL DESCENT CONTROL
- MEMORY #1 POSITIONS SET
- MEMORY #2 POSITIONS SET
- MEMORY SYSTEM DISABLED — SEATBELT BUCKLED (with graphic)
- MEMORY SYSTEM DISABLED — VEHICLE NOT IN PARK

- DRIVER 1 MEMORY
- DRIVER 2 MEMORY
- ADJ. PEDALS DISABLED — CRUISE CONTROL SET
- ADJ. PEDALS DISABLED — SHIFTER IN REVERSE
- SERVICE KEYLESS SYS
- RKE BATTERY LOW
- TIRE LOW PRESSURE
- CHECK TPM SYSTEM
- LEFT FRONT LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- RIGHT FRONT LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- LEFT REAR LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- RIGHT REAR LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- SPARE LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- WATER IN FUEL (Diesel Models Only)
- SERVICE EXHAUST (Diesel Models Only)
- ECO – Fuel Saver Indicator

Engine Oil Change Indicator System

Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Required" message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the MENU button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) refer to the following procedure.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position (Do not start the engine).
2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Trip Functions

Press and release the MENU button until one of the following Trip Functions displays in the EVIC:

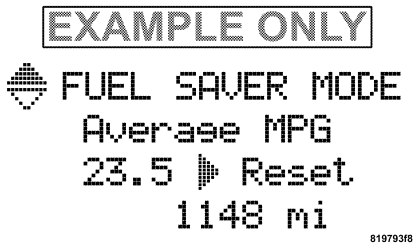
- Average Fuel Economy/Fuel Saver Mode
- Distance To Empty
- Trip A
- Trip B
- Elapsed Time
- Service Distance
- Display Units of Measure In

Press the SCROLL button to cycle through all the Trip Computer functions.

The Trip Functions mode displays the following information:

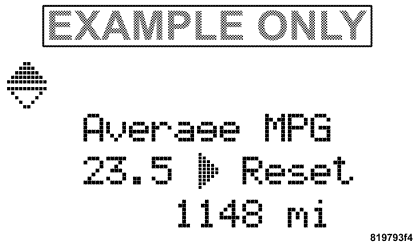
Average Fuel Economy / Fuel Saver Mode
Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read “RESET” or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset.

The FUEL SAVER MODE message will display above the average fuel economy in the EVIC display. This message will appear whenever MDS (if equipped) allows the engine to operate on four cylinders, or if you are driving in a fuel efficient manner.



Fuel Saver Mode — On

This feature allows you to monitor when you are driving in a fuel efficient manner, and it can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy.



Fuel Saver Mode — Off

Distance To Empty (DTE)
Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. DTE cannot be reset through the FUNCTION SELECT button.

NOTE:

Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a “LOW FUEL” message. This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the “LOW FUEL” message and a new DTE value will display.

Trip A
Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B
Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.

Elapsed Time
Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset when the ignition switch is in the ACC position. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

Display Units of Measure In
To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ENGLISH” or “METRIC” appears.

To Reset The Display
Reset will only occur while a resettable function is being displayed. Press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button once to clear the resettable function being displayed. To reset all resettable functions, press and hold the FUNCTION SELECT button for two seconds. Current display will reset along with other functions

Compass Display

The compass readings indicate the direction the vehicle is facing. Press and release the COMPASS/TEMPERATURE button to display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature.

Automatic Compass Calibration
When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display “CAL” until the compass is calibrated. To complete the calibration process, drive slowly (5 mph/8 km/h) in one or more complete circles in an area, free from magnetic material until the CAL indicator displayed in the EVIC turns off. The Compass will now function normally.

NOTE:

A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Manual Compass Calibration
If the compass appears erratic and the “CAL” indicator does not appear in the EVIC display, you must put the compass into the Calibration Mode manually, as follows:

1. Turn on the ignition switch.

2. Press the MENU button until Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) menu is reached.

3. Press the SCROLL button until “Calibrate Compass” is displayed in the EVIC.

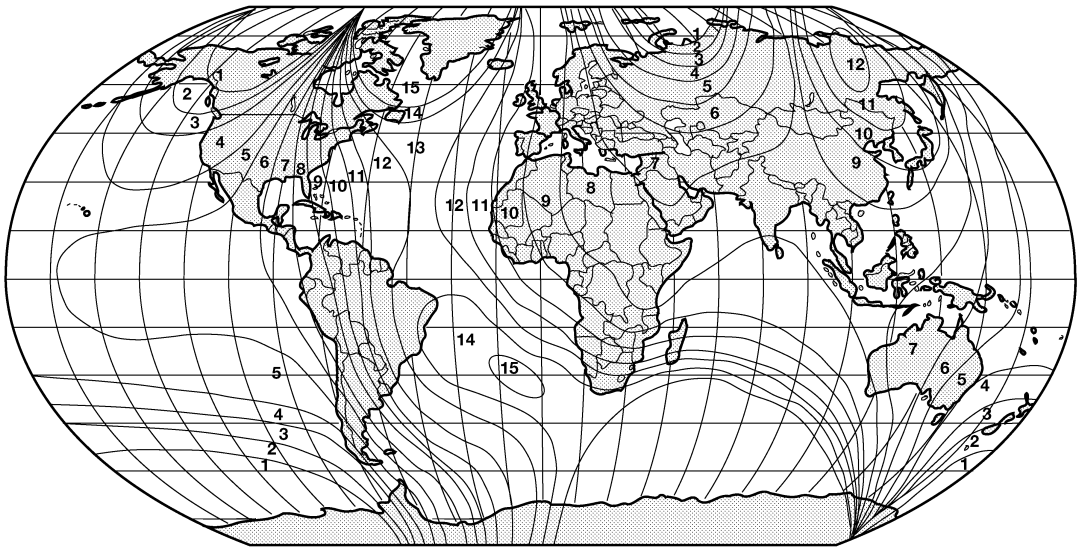
4. Press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button to start the calibration. The “CAL” indicator will be displayed in the EVIC.

5. Complete one or more 360° turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the “CAL” indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Compass Variance
Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences, the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences and provide the most accurate compass heading.

NOTE:

Magnetic materials should be kept away from the overhead console. This is where the compass sensor is located.



80bbc346

Compass Variance Map

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.

2. Press the MENU button until Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) menu is reached.

3. Press the SCROLL button until “Compass Variance” is displayed in the EVIC.

4. Press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button to change the variance number. Continue until desired number is reached.

5. Press either MENU, SCROLL, or COMPASS/TEMP button to set the value and exit.

Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)

Personal Settings allows the driver to set and recall features when the transmission is in PARK (P).

Press and release the MENU button until “Personal Settings” displays in the EVIC.

Use the SCROLL button to display one of the following choices:

Language
When in this display, you may select one of three languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the uconnect™ gps (if equipped). Press the FUNCTION SELECT button while in this display to select English, Espanol, Francais, Deutsch, or Italiana. Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

Remote Key Unlock
When “Driver Door 1st Press” is selected, only the driver’s door will unlock on the first press of the remote keyless entry UNLOCK button. When “Driver Door 1st Press” is selected, you must press the remote keyless entry UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger’s doors. When “All Doors 1st Press” is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the remote keyless entry UNLOCK button. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “Driver Door 1st Press” or “All Doors 1st Press” appears.

Flash Lamps with Lock
When YES (Y) is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the remote keyless entry transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the “Sound Horn with Lock” feature. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears.

Headlamp Off Delay
When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “0,” “30,” “60,” or “90” appears.

Headlights On with Wipers (Available with Auto Headlights Only)
When YES (Y) is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears.

NOTE:

Turning the headlights on during the daytime causes the instrument panel lights to

dim. To increase the brightness, refer to "Lights" in Section 3 of this manual.

Rain Sensing Intermittent Wipers — If Equipped
When YES (Y) is selected, the system will automatically activate the windshield wipers if it senses moisture on the windshield. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears. When NO (N) is selected, the system reverts to the standard intermittent wiper operation.

Service Interval

Diesel Models — If Equipped
When this feature is selected, a service interval between 2,500 to 12,500 miles (4 000 to 20 000 km) in 625 mile (1 000 km) increments may be selected. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button to select distances between 2,500 to 12,500 miles (4 000 to 20 000 km) in 625 mile (1 000 km) increments.

Reset Service Distance (Displays Only if Service Interval was Changed)
When this feature is selected, the current accumulated service distance can be reset to the newly selected service interval. Press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat (Available with Memory Seat Only)
This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears.

NOTE:

The seat will return to the memorized seat location (if Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock is set to ON) when the remote keyless entry transmitter is used to unlock the door. Refer to "Easy Entry/Exit Seat" under "Driver Memory Seat" in Section 3 of this manual for more information.

Key Off Power Delay
When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, uconnect™ phone (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off. Opening a vehicle door will cancel this feature. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "Off," "45 sec.," "5 min.," or "10 min." appears.

Illuminated Approach
When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the remote keyless entry transmitter. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "OFF," "30 sec.," "60 sec.," or "90 sec." appears.

Hill Start Assist
To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears.

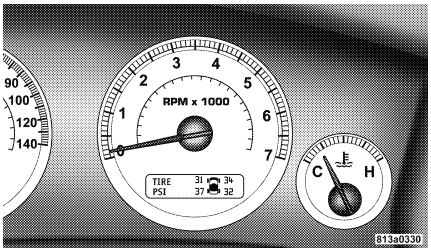
Display ECO — If Equipped
The “ECO” message is located in the Compass/ Temperature display, this message can be turned on or off. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Display Units of Measure In
The EVIC, odometer, and uconnect™ gps (if equipped) can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ENGLISH” or “METRIC” appears.

System Status

Press and release the MENU button until one of the following System Status messages displays in the EVIC:

- System OK
- System Warnings Displayed (will display all currently active System Warnings)
- Tire Pressure Monitor System (shows the current pressure of all four road tires). For additional information, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitor System” in Section 5 of this manual.



Tire Pressure Display

NOTE:

- **Tires heat up during normal driving conditions. Heat will cause the tire pressure to increase from 2 to 6 psi (14 to 41 kPa) during normal driving conditions. Refer to “Tire Inflation Pressures” in Section 5 for additional information.**
- **Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.**

SOUND SYSTEMS

Refer to your Sound Systems Booklet.

UNIVERSAL CONSUMER INTERFACE (UCI) — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

This section is for sales code RES and REQ/REL/RET radios only with uconnect™. For sales code RER, RBZ, REN, REP, REW, RB2 or REZ touch-screen radio UCI feature, refer to the separate RER, REN, RBZ, RB2 or REZ User’s Manual. UCI is available only if equipped as an option with these radios.

This feature allows you to plug an iPod® into the vehicle’s sound system through a 16–pin connector, using the provided interface cable.

UCI supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the UCI features. Please visit Apple’s website for software updates.

NOTE:

- **If the radio has a USB port, connecting an iPod® to this port does not play the media. For playing an iPod®, use the separate 16–pin connector port (in the glove compartment on some vehicles).**

- **Connecting an iPod® to the AUX port located in the radio faceplate, plays media, but does not use the UCI feature to control the connected device.**

Connecting The iPod®

Use the provided connection cable to connect an iPod® to the vehicle's 16–pin connector port (which is located in the glove compartment on some vehicles). Once the iPod® is connected and synchronized to the vehicle's UCI system (iPod® may take a few seconds to connect), the iPod® starts charging and is ready for use by pressing radio switches, as described below.

NOTE:

- **You may have to remove the connector pin protection cap from the 16–pin connector port, prior to connecting the cable.**
- **If the iPod® battery is completely discharged, it may not communicate with the UCI system until a minimum charge is attained. Leaving the iPod® connected to the UCI system may charge it to the required level.**

Using This Feature

By using the provided connection cable to connect an iPod® to the vehicle's UCI 16–pin connector port:

- The iPod® audio can be played on the vehicle's sound system, providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- The iPod® can be controlled using the radio buttons to Play, Browse, and List the iPod® contents.
- The iPod® battery charges when plugged into the UCI connector (if supported by the specific iPod® device)

Controlling The iPod® Using Radio Buttons

To get into the UCI (iPod®) mode and access a connected iPod®, press the "AUX" button on the radio faceplate. Once in the UCI (iPod®) mode, iPod® audio tracks (if available from iPod®) start playing over the vehicle's audio system.

Play Mode

When switched to UCI mode, the iPod® automatically starts Play mode. In Play mode, you may use the following buttons on the radio faceplate to control the iPod® and display data:

- Use the TUNE control knob to select the next or previous track.
  - Turning it clockwise (forward) by one click, while playing a track, skips to the next track.
  - Turning it counterclockwise (backward) by one click, during the first two seconds of the track, will jump to the previous track in the list. Turning this button at any other time in the track, will jump to the beginning of the current track.
  - Jump backward in the current track by pressing and holding the << **RW** button. Holding the << **RW** button long enough will take you to the beginning of the current track.
- Jump forward in the current track by pressing and holding the **FF** >> button.

- A single press backward << **RW** or forward **FF** >> will jump backward or forward respectively, for five seconds.
- Use the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons to jump to the previous or next track. If the << **SEEK** button is pressed during the first two seconds of the track, it will jump to the previous track in the list; if you press this button at any other time in the track, it will jump to the beginning of the track. If you press the **SEEK** >> button during play mode, it will jump to the next track in the list.
- While a track is playing, press the **INFO** button to see the associated metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) for that track. Pressing the **INFO** button again jumps to the next screen of data for that track. Once you have seen all screens, the last **INFO** button press will take you back to the play mode screen on the radio.
- Pressing the **REPEAT** button will change the iPod® mode to repeat the current playing track.
- Press the **SCAN** button to use iPod® scan mode, which will play the first five seconds of each track in the current list and then forward to the next song. To stop SCAN mode and start playing the desired track, when it is playing the track, press the **SCAN** button again. During Scan mode, you can also press the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons to select the previous and next tracks.
- **RND** button (available on sales code RES radio only): Pressing this button toggles between Shuffle ON and Shuffle OFF modes for the iPod®. If the **RND** icon is showing on the radio display, then the shuffle mode is ON.

List Or Browse Mode

During Play mode, pressing any of the buttons described below, takes you to List mode. List mode enables you to scroll through the list of menus and tracks on the iPod®.

- **TUNE** control knob: The **TUNE** control knob functions in a similar manner as the scroll wheel on the iPod®.
  - Turning it clockwise (forward) and counterclockwise (backward) scrolls through the lists, displaying the track detail on the radio display. Once you have the track to be played highlighted on the radio display, press the **TUNE** control knob to select and start playing the track. Turning the **TUNE** control knob fast will scroll through the list faster. During fast scroll, you may notice a slight delay in updating the information on the radio display.
- During all List modes, the iPod® displays all lists in “wrap-around” mode. So if the track is at the bottom of the list, just turn the wheel backwards (counter-clockwise) to get to the track faster.
- In List mode, the radio **PRESET** Buttons are used as shortcuts to the following lists on the iPod®.
  - Preset 1 – Playlists
  - Preset 2 – Artists
  - Preset 3 – Albums
  - Preset 4 – Genres
  - Preset 5 - Audiobooks
  - Preset 6 – Podcasts

- Pressing a PRESET button will display the current list on the top line and the first item in that list on the second line.
- To Exit List mode without selecting a track, press the same **PRESET** button again to go back to **Play mode**.

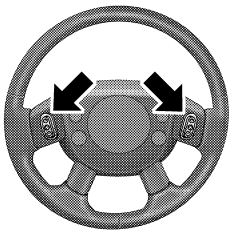
- **LIST** button: The **LIST** button will display the top level menu of the iPod®. Turn the **TUNE** control knob to list the top-menu item you wish to select and press the **TUNE** control knob. This will display the next sub-menu list item on the iPod® then you can follow the same steps to go to the desired track in that list. Not all iPod® sub-menu levels are available on this system.
- **MUSIC TYPE** button: The **MUSIC TYPE** button is another shortcut button to the genre listing on your iPod®.

CAUTION!
- Leaving the iPod® (or any supported device) anywhere in the vehicle in extreme heat or cold can alter the operation or damage the device. Follow the device manufacturer's guidelines.
- Placing items on the iPod®, or connections to the iPod® in the vehicle, can cause damage to the device and/or to the connectors.

WARNING!
Do not plug in or remove the iPod® while driving. Failure to follow this warning could result in an accident.

REMOTE SOUND SYSTEM CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pressing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pressing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pressing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/TAPE/CD, etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center. The function of

the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pressing the top of the switch will “Seek” up for the next listenable station and pressing the bottom of the switch will “Seek” down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset pushbutton.

CD Player

Pressing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pressing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you press the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

The center button on the left side rocker switch has no function for a single-disc CD player. However, when a multiple-disc CD player is equipped on the vehicle, the center button will select the next available CD in the player.

CD/DVD MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.
2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.
3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.
6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.
7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE:

If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

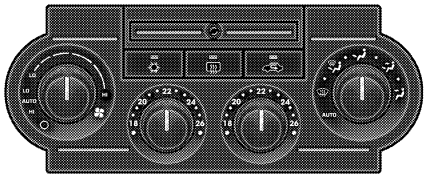
RADIO OPERATION AND CELLULAR PHONES

Under certain conditions, the cellular phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the cellular phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during cellular phone operation.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)

The Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) system automatically maintains the interior comfort level desired by the driver and passenger.



815b5818

Automatic Climate Controls (ATC)

NOTE:

The numbers on the temperature dial represent a comfort setting when the Mode knob is set to Auto, and not the actual air temperature.

Begin by turning the right mode knob to AUTO, and place the blower control (left knob) to either LO AUTO or HI AUTO. The LO AUTO position should be used for front seat occupants only. The HI AUTO position should be used when more air flow is desired, or when rear seat occupants are present. Dial in the comfort setting you would like the system to maintain by rotating the driver's or passenger's control knob. Once the comfort level is selected the system will maintain that level automatically using the heating system. Should the desired comfort level require air conditioning, the system will automatically make the adjustment.

You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically. Selecting the OFF position on the fan control stops the system completely.

NOTE:

The temperature setting can be adjusted at any time without affecting automatic control operation. However, if the driver and/or passenger temperature knobs are set to the full hot or full cold positions, the air temperature out of the ducts will be full hot or full cold respectively. With the temperature setting in these positions, the system does not attempt automatic comfort control.

The air conditioning in this system is automatic. Pressing this button while in AUTO mode will cause the LED to flash three times and remain off. This indicates that the system is in AUTO and requesting the air conditioning is not necessary.

The system will automatically control recirculation. However, pressing this button will temporarily put the system in Recirculation mode. This can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. This will cause the LED to illuminate.

NOTE:

- **The surface of the climate control panel, and the top center of the instrument panel should be kept free of debris due to the climate control sensor's location. Mud on the windshield may also cause poor operation of this system.**
- **To provide you with maximum comfort in the automatic mode, during cold start-ups the blower fan will remain off until the engine warms up. However, the fan will engage immediately if the defrost mode is selected or if you manually select a blower speed.**
- **Under certain conditions (after the vehicle is turned off) the climate control system may recalibrate and a noise may be heard for 20 seconds. This is part of normal operation.**
- **Most of the time, when in Automatic operation, you can temporarily put the system into Recirculation mode by pressing the Recirculation button. However, under certain conditions in automatic the system is blowing air out of the defrost vents. When these conditions are present and the Recirculation button is pressed, the indicator will flash and remain off. This tells you that you are unable to go into Recirculation mode at this time. If you would like to go to Recirculation mode, you must first move your mode knob to panel, panel/floor or floor, then hit the Recirculation button. This feature will reduce the possibility of window fogging.**

Manual Operation

This system offers a full complement of manual override features which consist of Blower Preferred Automatic, Mode Preferred Automatic with Manual Air Temperature Control and Manual. This means the customer can override the blower, mode and disable automatic temperature control completely.

NOTE:

- **For vehicles equipped with Remote Start, the climate controls will not function during Remote Start operation if the blower control is left in the "O" (Off) position.**
- **Please read the Automatic Temperature Control Operation Chart below for details.**

Automatic Temperature Control Operation		The System will…				
Operation	**How**	**Blower Control**	**Mode Control**	**Air Temperature Control**	**Air Recirculation Control**	**A/C Operation**
Full Automatic Operation	Set blower knob to either Hi or Lo Auto. Set temperature knobs for Comfort.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden.	Automatic
Blower Preferred Automatic	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Hi or Lo Auto. Set temperature knobs for Comfort.	User selectable to any speed.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden.	Automatic
Mode Preferred and Manual Air Temperature Control	Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point. Adjust Temperature knobs to select the desired temperature.	Automatic. Although Auto Lo or Hi can be selected, a manually selected airflow level is reccommend for the optimum comfort.	Manual	*Manual-automatic control of air temperature is disabled. User must adjust temperature knobs to obtain the desired temperature.	User selectable outside or recirculated.	User selectable A/C on or off.
Full Manual Operation	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Hi or Lo Auto. Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point other than Auto. Adjust Temperature knobs to select the desired temperature.	Manual	Manual	*Manual-automatic control of air temperature is disabled. User must adjust temperature knobs to obtain the desired temperature.	User selectable outside or recirculated.	User selectable A/C on or off.

*Manual Air Temperature Control Operation:

When the Mode knob is set to any position other than Auto, the Temperature knob operates in the non automatic comfort condition. The numbers on the Temperature dial are no longer valid in this mode. This mode allows the user to select any desired air temperature. When the temperature knob is in full conterclockwise position, the air temperature will be Cooler. As the knob is rotated clockwise, the temperature will increase gradually until the knob reaches the full clockwise position. **817dd45b**

NOTE:

Regardless of the type of operation, when a temperature knob is set to the full clockwise or full counterclockwise position, the system will deliver full hot or full cold air out of the ducts, respectively.

The operator can override the AUTO mode setting and select the direction of the air by rotating the right mode knob to one of the following positions. When the Mode is set to any position other than AUTO, The automatic control of air temperature is disabled. The user must adjust the temperature knobs to obtain the desired temperature.

- ***Defrost***

Air is directed to the windshield through the outlets at the base of the windshield. Air is also directed to the front door windows through the side window demister grilles. Some airflow is delivered to the floor while in defrost so that comfort can be maintained.

NOTE:

The defrost mode is not automatically selected. It must be manually selected, when desired.

- ***Defrost/Floor***

Air flows through the front and rear floor outlets and the outlets at the base of the windshield. Air is also directed to the front door windows through the side window demister grilles. Some airflow is delivered to the floor while in defrost so that comfort can be maintained.

- ***Floor***

Air flows through the floor outlets located under the instrument panel and into the rear seating area through vents under the front seats. Some airflow is delivered to defrost while in floor mode, so that comfort can be maintained.

- ***Bi-Level***

Air flows both through the outlets located in the instrument panel and those located on the floor. Air flows through the registers in the back of the center console, and under the front seats to the rear seat passengers. These registers can be closed to block airflow. The center console outlets deliver conditioned air while the floor outlets deliver heated air.

- ***Panel***

Air flows through the outlets located in the instrument panel. Air flows through the registers in the back of the center console to the rear seat passengers. These registers can be closed to block airflow.

Depress this button to turn on and off the air conditioning during manual operation only. Conditioned outside air is then directed through the outlets selected on the mode control dial. The button includes an LED that illuminates when manual operation is selected.

NOTE:

To manually control the air conditioning, the mode selector must be moved out of the AUTO position.

This button can be used to block out smoke, odors, dust, high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired. The Recirculation mode should only be used temporarily. The button includes an LED that illuminates, indicating that the Recirculation mode is active. You may use this feature separately.

NOTE:

Extended use of recirculation may cause the windows to fog. If the interior of the windows begins to fog, press the Recirculation icon button to return to outside air. Some temperature/humidity conditions will cause captured interior air to condense on windows and hamper visibility. For this reason, the system will not allow Recirculation to be selected while in the defrost or defrost/floor modes. Attempting to use recirculation while in these modes will cause the LED in the button to blink and then turn off.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system in air conditioned vehicles must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% ethylene glycol antifreeze coolant and 50% water is recommended. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in Section 7 of this manual for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation

Use of the air Recirculation mode during winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

NOTE:

Refer to the "Operating Tips" chart (for Manual A/C Control) in this section for suggested control settings in different weather conditions.

Vacation Storage

Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e. vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost, and turning on the high blower. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes a problem increase blower speed. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

NOTE:

Recirculation without A/C should not be used for long periods as fogging may occur.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow and, if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush and snow.

5

STARTING AND OPERATING

- STARTING PROCEDURE 141
  - Normal Starting 141
  - Extreme Cold Weather (Below −20°F or −29°C) 141
  - If Engine Fails to Start 141
  - After Starting 142
  - Normal Starting — Diesel Engines 142
- AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 144
  - Key Ignition Park Interlock 144
  - Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System 144
  - Brake/Transmission Interlock Manual Override 144
  - Five–Speed Automatic Transmission 145
  - Gear Ranges 145
  - Rocking the Vehicle 149
- FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION 149
  - Quadra-Trac II® Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped 149

- Shift Positions 150
- Shifting Procedures 150
- Quadra-Drive® II System — If Equipped 152

• ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS 152
• OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS 152
- When to Use 4WD LOW Range — If Equipped 152
- Driving Through Water 152
- Driving in Snow, Mud and Sand 153
- Hill Climbing 153
- Traction Downhill 154
- After Driving Off-Road 154

• POWER STEERING 155
- Power Steering Fluid Check 155

• MULTI-DISPLACEMENT SYSTEM (MDS) (IF EQUIPPED) – 5.7L ENGINE ONLY 156
• PARKING BRAKE 156
• ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM 157
• ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM 158
- Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 159
- Traction Control System (TCS) 159
- Brake Assist System (BAS) 159
- Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 160

- Electronic Stability Program (ESP) 160
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 163
- Hill Start Assist (HSA) – 4WD Models With NV245 Two–Speed Transfer Case Only 163
- Hill Descent Control (HDC) – 4WD Models With NV245 Two–Speed Transfer Case Only 164
- ESP/BAS Warning Light and ESP/TCS Indicator Light . . 165

• TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION 166
- Tire Pressure 166
- Tire Inflation Pressures 167
- High Speed Operation 167
- Radial-Ply Tires 167
- Tire Spinning 167
- Tire Chains 167
- Treadwear Indicators 168
- Life of Tire 169
- Replacement Tires 169
- Directional Tread Pattern Tires - If Equipped 170

• TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS 170
- Non-Directional Tires Only 170

• TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS) 170
- Base System 172

- Premium System — If Equipped 173
- TPMS Deactivation 176
- General Information 176

• FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE 176
- 3.7 Engine 176
- 5.7L Engine 176

• FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE 178
• ADDING FUEL 179
- Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 179
- Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 180

• TRAILER TOWING 180
- Common Towing Definitions 180
- Breakaway Cable Attachment 181
- Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 183
- Trailer and Tongue Weight 183
- Towing Requirements 183
- Towing Tips 187

• RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC) . . . 188
- Towing — Quadra–Trac II® /Quadra–Drive® II 4WD Models 188

STARTING PROCEDURE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key fob in the ignition switch. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave animals or children inside parked vehicles in hot weather; interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

Normal Starting

Tip Start

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Do not press the accelerator. Use the Fob with Integrated Key to briefly turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Extreme Cold Weather (Below −20°F or −29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

If Engine Fails to Start

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and, once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to Section 6 for proper jump-starting procedures and follow them carefully.

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the “Normal Starting” or “Extreme Cold Weather” procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Then, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

CAUTION!
To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically, and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

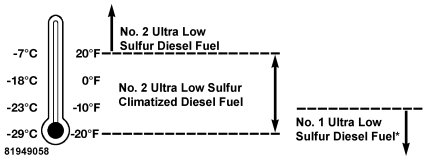
Normal Starting — Diesel Engines

Observe the following when the engine is operating.

- All message center lights are off.
- Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is off.
- Low Oil Pressure Light is off.

Cold Weather Precautions

Operation in ambient temperature below 32°F (0°C) may require special considerations. The following chart suggests these options.



*No. 1 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel (ULSD) should only be used where extended arctic conditions (-10°F/-23°C) exist.

NOTE:

- **Use of Climatized ULSD Diesel Fuel or Number 1 ULSD Diesel Fuel results in a noticeable decrease in fuel economy.**
- **Climatized ULSD Diesel Fuel is a blend of Number 2 ULSD and Number 1 ULSD Diesel Fuels, which reduces the temperature at which wax crystals form in fuel.**

NOTE:

This engine requires the use of “Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel.” Use of incorrect fuel could result in exhaust system damage. Refer to “Fuel Requirements” in this section for further details on fuel recommendations.

Battery Blanket Usage

A battery loses 60% of its cranking power as the battery temperature decreases to 0°F (-18°C). For the same decrease in temperature, the engine requires twice as much power to crank at the same RPM. The use of battery blankets will greatly increase starting capability at low temperatures. Suitable battery blankets are available from your authorized MOPAR® dealer.

Engine Starting Procedure

WARNING!
NEVER pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

1. The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine.

2. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

3. Watch for the "Wait To Start Light" in the instrument cluster. Refer to "Instrument Cluster" in Section 4 of this manual. It will glow for two to ten seconds or more, depending on engine temperature. When the "Wait To Start Light" goes out, the engine is ready to start.

4. Tip Start Feature

Do not press the accelerator. Use the Fob with Integrated Key (FOBIK) to briefly turn the ignition switch to the START position and then release it. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will automatically disengage when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 20 seconds. The starter can be disengaged by turning the ignition switch to the OFF position, if required.

5. After the engine starts, allow it to idle for approximately 30 seconds before driving. This allows oil to circulate and lubricate the turbocharger.

Avoid prolonged idling in ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C). Long periods of idling may be harmful to your engine because combustion chamber temperatures can drop so low that the fuel may not burn completely. Incomplete combustion allows carbon and varnish to form on piston rings and injector nozzles. Also, the unburned fuel can enter the crankcase, diluting the oil and causing rapid wear to the engine.

Engine Warm-Up

Avoid full throttle operation when the engine is cold. When starting a cold engine, bring the engine up to operating speed slowly to allow the oil pressure to stabilize as the engine warms up.

NOTE:

High-speed, no-load running of a cold engine can result in excessive white smoke and poor engine performance. No-load engine speeds should be kept under 1,200 RPM during the warm-up period, especially in cold ambient temperature conditions.

If temperatures are below 32°F (0°C), operate the engine at moderate speeds for five minutes before full loads are applied.

Engine Idling - In Cold Weather

Avoid prolonged idling in ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C). Long periods of idling may be harmful to your engine because combustion chamber temperatures can drop so low that the fuel may not burn completely. Incomplete combustion allows carbon and varnish to form on piston rings and injector nozzles. Also, the unburned fuel can enter the crankcase, diluting the oil and causing rapid wear to the engine.

Stopping The Engine

Before turning off your turbo diesel engine, always allow the engine to return to normal idle speed and run for several seconds. This assures proper lubrication of the turbocharger. This is particularly necessary after any period of hard driving.

Idle the engine a few minutes before routine shutdown. After full load operation, idle the engine three to five minutes before shutting it down. This idle period will allow the lubricating

oil and coolant to carry excess heat away from the combustion chamber, bearings, internal components, and turbocharger. This is especially important for turbocharged, charge air cooled engines.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION!
Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.
- Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

WARNING!
It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the shift lever to be placed in PARK prior to rotating the ignition switch to the LOCK position. The key fob can only be removed from the ignition switch when the ignition switch is in the LOCK position and once removed the shift lever is locked in PARK.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

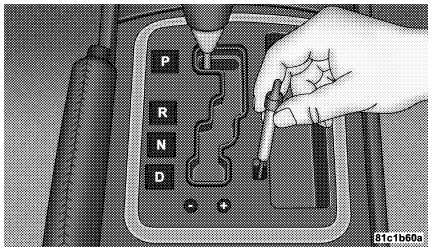
This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in the PARK position when the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. To move the shift lever out of the PARK position, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON or START position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

Brake/Transmission Interlock Manual Override

Your vehicle may be equipped with a shift lock manual override. The manual override may be used in the event that the shift lever should fail to move from PARK with the ignition switch in the ON position and the brake pedal pressed. To operate the shift lock manual override, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position without starting the engine.
2. Firmly set the parking brake.
3. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, carefully remove the shift lock manual override cover, which is located on the PRNDL bezel.
4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.

5. Using the screwdriver, reach into the manual override opening. Press and hold the shift lock lever down.



Interlock Manual Override

6. Move the shift lever into the NEUTRAL position.

7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.

Have your vehicle inspected by your local authorized dealer if the shift lock manual override has been used.

Five–Speed Automatic Transmission

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles/kilometers.

Gear Ranges

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold. If there is a need to restart the engine, be sure to turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position before restarting. Transmission gear engagement may be delayed after restarting the engine if the ignition switch is not turned to the LOCK position first.

PARK

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range. Always apply the parking brake first, then place the shift lever into the PARK position.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

REVERSE

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Use only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL
This range is used when vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with engine running. Engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake if you must leave the vehicle.

NOTE:

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the shift lever in NEUTRAL can result in severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in Section 5 and "Towing a Disabled Vehicle" in Section 6 of this manual.

DRIVE
This range should only be selected when the vehicle is at a complete stop and the brakes are firmly applied. The transmission automatically upshifts through fifth gear. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation
The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows you to move the shift lever left (-) or right (+) when the shift lever is in the DRIVE position, allowing you to limit the highest available gear. For example, if the driver shifts the transmission into ERS 3 (third gear), the transmission will never shift above third gear, but can shift down to 2 (second) or 1 (first), when needed.

NOTE:

- **If you pull and hold (not tap) the shift lever to the left (-), the transmission will downshift to the lowest gear that can be attained without overrevving the engine. The display will show the gear the vehicle is in and will limit the top gear to the one displayed.**
- **If you pull and hold (not tap) the shift lever to the right (+), the transmission will exit the gear limiting mode and shift to the appropriate gear. The display will read "D".**

3.7L and 3.0L Diesel Engine
When in the DRIVE position, the first tap to the left (-) will shift down one gear and will display that gear. For example, if you are in DRIVE and are in 5th gear, when you tap the shift lever one time to the left (-), the transmission will downshift to 4th gear and the display will show 4. Another tap to the left (-) will shift the transmission into 3rd gear.

5.7L Engine
On vehicles equipped with 5.7L engines, use of ERS (or TOW/HAUL mode) also enables an additional underdrive gear which is not normally used during through-gear accelerations. This additional gear improves vehicle performance and cooling capability when towing a trailer on certain grades. ERS 1, 2, and 3 are underdrive gears; ERS 4 is direct drive. ERS 5 (Overdrive) is the same as the normal 4th gear. When in the DRIVE position in 1st through 4th gear, the first tap to the left (-) will display the ERS designation for the current gear (the transmission will not downshift). For example, if you are in DRIVE and are in 3rd (direct) gear, when you tap the shift lever one time to the left (-), the display will show 4 (ERS 4 is direct gear). Another tap to the left (-) will shift the transmission down to ERS 3 (the added underdrive gear). When in the DRIVE position in 5th gear, the first tap to the left (-) will downshift the transmission and display 5 (ERS 5 is the same as normal 4th gear). Another tap to the left (-) will shift the transmission down to ERS 4 (direct gear).

WARNING!
Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Screen Display	1	2	3	4	5*	D
Actual Gear(s) Allowed	1	1-2	1-3	1-4	1-5	1-5

*** Applies to vehicles equipped with 5.7L engine only.**

NOTE:

To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), move the shift lever to the left "D(-)" and hold it there. The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.

Overdrive Operation
The automatic transmission includes an electronically controlled Overdrive (5th gear for 3.7L and 3.0L diesel engine, 4th and 5th gears for 5.7L engine). The transmission will automatically shift to Overdrive, if the following conditions are present:

- the shift lever is in DRIVE;
- the engine coolant has reached normal operating temperature;
- vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (48 km/h);
- the TOW/HAUL switch has not been activated;
- transmission has reached normal operating temperature.

NOTE:

- **If the vehicle is started in extremely cold temperatures, the transmission may not shift into Overdrive and will automatically select the most desirable gear for operation at this temperature. Normal operation will resume when the transmission fluid temperature has risen to a suitable level. Refer to the "Note" under "Torque Converter Clutch" later in this section.**
- **During cold temperature operation you may notice delayed upshifts, depending on engine and transmission temperature. This feature improves the warmup time of the engine and transmission.**
- **If the transmission temperature gets extremely hot, the transmission will automatically select the most desirable gear for operation at this temperature. If the transmission temperature becomes hot enough, the "TRANSMISSION OVER TEMP" message may display, and the transmission may downshift out of Overdrive until the transmission cools down. After cool down, the transmission will resume normal operation.**

In high ambient temperatures with sustained high engine speed and load, an upshift, followed shortly thereafter by a downshift, may occur. The "TOW/HAUL" indicator light will turn off. This is a normal part of the overheat protection strategy when operating in the TOW/HAUL mode.

The transmission will downshift from Overdrive, to the most desirable gear, if the accelerator

pedal is fully pressed at vehicle speeds above approximately 35 mph (56 km/h).

When to Use TOW/HAUL Mode — If Equipped

When driving in hilly areas, towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, etc., and frequent transmission shifting occurs, press the TOW/HAUL switch. This will improve performance and reduce the potential for transmission overheating or failure due to excessive shifting. When operating in TOW/HAUL mode, the transmission will shift into direct gear and Overdrive will be enabled under steady cruise conditions.

TOW/HAUL Switch

The "TOW/HAUL" indicator light will illuminate in the instrument cluster to indicate when the switch has been activated. Pressing the switch a second time restores normal operation. If the TOW/HAUL mode is desired, the switch must be pressed each time the engine is started.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, the Transmission Limp Home Mode will be engaged. In this mode, the transmission will remain in the current gear (3.7L and 3.0L diesel engine) or in direct gear (5.7L engine) until the vehicle is brought to a stop.

To reset the transmission, use the following procedure:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Move the shift lever into the PARK position.
3. Turn the engine off, and be sure to turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds, then restart the engine.
5. Move the shift lever to the desired gear range.

If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation. If the problem persists, PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. Only 2nd gear (3.7L and 3.0L diesel engine) or 3rd gear (5.7L engine) will be available in the DRIVE position. Have the transmission checked at your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature, designed to improve fuel economy, has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically, at a calibrated speed, at light throttle. It engages at higher speeds under heavier acceleration. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in high gear. When the vehicle speed drops below a calibrated speed, or during acceleration, the clutch automatically and smoothly disengages. The feature is operational in Overdrive and in DRIVE.

NOTE:

- **The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm [usually after 1 to 3 miles (1.6 to 4.8 km) of driving]. Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting into Overdrive when cold. This is normal. Manually shifting (using the ERS shift control) between 4 (direct gear) and 5/D (Overdrive gear) positions will demonstrate that the transmission is able to shift into and out of Overdrive. For vehicles with 5.7L engine (which have two Overdrive gears), the transmission may not shift into the top Overdrive gear (normal 5th gear) until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm.**
- **If the vehicle has not been driven in several days, the first few seconds of operation after shifting the transmission into gear may seem sluggish. This is due to the fluid partially draining from the torque converter into the transmission. This condition is normal and will not cause damage to the transmission. The torque converter will refill within five seconds of shifting from PARK into any other gear position.**

Rocking the Vehicle

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, sand, or mud, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Move the shift lever between DRIVE and REVERSE, while applying slight pressure to the accelerator.

NOTE:

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) and Traction Control System (TCS) (if equipped) should be turned OFF before attempting to rock the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in Section 3 of this manual.

The least amount of accelerator pedal pressure to maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine, is most effective. Racing the engine or spinning the wheels, due to the frustration of not freeing the vehicle, may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the shift lever in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

CAUTION!
When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by moving between "First" and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h) or drivetrain damage may result.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

Quadra-Trac II® Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped

The Quadra-Trac II® transfer case provides three mode positions:

- 4WD HI
- NEUTRAL (N)
- 4WD LOW

The Quadra-Trac II® transfer case is fully automatic in the normal driving 4WD HI mode.

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW position can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together and force the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4WD LOW position is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in the 4WD LOW position on dry hard surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the 4WD HI position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

WARNING!
You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (Neutral) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (Neutral) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move regardless of the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, see the information below:

4WD HI
All roads surfaces such as ice, snow, gravel, sand, and dry hard pavement.

NEUTRAL (N)
Disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. To be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in Section 5 of this manual.

4WD LOW
Low speed four-wheel drive. Locks the front and rear driveshafts together. Forces the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

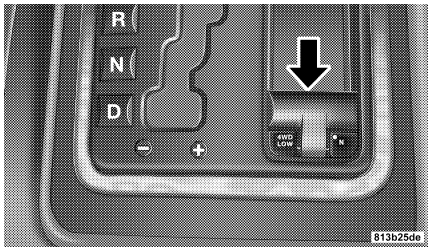
Shifting Procedures

4WD HI to 4WD LOW
With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and raise the transfer case T-handle. The “4WD LOW” indicator light in the instrument cluster, will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete. Release the T-handle.

NOTE:

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a “CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURES” message will flash from the

EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.



Shifter T-Handle

4WD LOW to 4WD HI

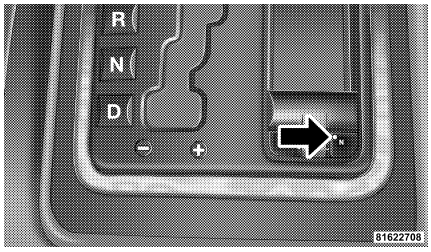
With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and raise the transfer case T-handle. The "4WD LOW" indicator light in the instrument cluster, will flash and go out when the shift is complete. Release the T-handle.

NOTE:

- **If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a "CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURES" message will flash from the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.**
- **Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped, however difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the transfer case will not allow the shift.**

NEUTRAL (N) Shift Procedure

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, engine off.
2. Vehicle stopped, with foot on brake.
3. Place transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. Hold down the NEUTRAL (N) "pin" switch (with a pen, etc.) for four seconds until the LED lamp by the switch starts to blink indicating shift in progress. The lamp will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the NEUTRAL (N) shift is complete. A "4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will display on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.



Neutral Switch

5. Repeat Steps 1 to 4 to shift out of NEUTRAL (N).

NOTE:

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a "CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURES" message will flash from the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

Quadra-Drive® II System — If Equipped

The optional Quadra-Drive® II System features three torque transfer couplings. The couplings include ELSD (Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) front and rear axles and Quadra-Trac II® transfer case. The optional ELSD axles are fully automatic and require no driver input to operate. Under normal driving conditions, the units function as standard axles, balancing torque evenly between left and right wheels. With a traction difference between left and right wheels, the coupling will sense a speed difference. As one wheel begins to spin faster than the other, torque will automatically transfer from the wheel that has less traction, to the wheel that has traction. While the transfer case and axle couplings differ in design, their operation is similar. Follow the Quadra-Trac II® transfer case shifting information, preceding this section, for shifting this system.

ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

NOTE:

Prior to off-road driving, remove the front air dam to prevent damage. The front air dam is attached to the lower front fascia with quarter turn fasteners and can be removed by hand.

When to Use 4WD LOW Range — If Equipped

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW range.

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water.

CAUTION!
When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering, as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the new vehicle limited warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water
If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off), avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing water avoid depths in excess of 9 in (23 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed, causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Standing Water
Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 20 in (51 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 20 in (51 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance
After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine oil, transmission oil, axle, transfer case) to assure the fluids have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluid (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving in Snow, Mud and Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW if necessary. Refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation" in this section. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain forward motion. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads, because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Hill Climbing

NOTE:

Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW. Use first gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

If you stall or begin to lose forward motion while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Restart the engine, and shift into REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill, allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!
If the engine stalls, you lose forward motion, or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back carefully straight down a hill in REVERSE gear. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill always drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain forward motion by turning the front wheels slowly. This may provide a fresh "bite" into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear, and the transfer case into 4WD LOW range. Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check the tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!
Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent an accident. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.

Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

WARNING!
Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

CAUTION!
Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Power Steering Fluid Check

The power steering system requires the use of MOPAR® Hydraulic System Power Steering Fluid or equivalent, which meets Chrysler Material Standard MS-10838.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!
Do not use Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF), or other types of power steering fluids, when servicing the power steering system of this vehicle. Damage to the power steering system can result from the use of the wrong power steering fluid.

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

WARNING!
Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturers recommended power steering fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces.

MULTI-DISPLACEMENT SYSTEM (MDS) (IF EQUIPPED) – 5.7L ENGINE ONLY

This feature offers improved fuel economy by shutting off four of the engine's eight cylinders during light load and cruise conditions. The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required.

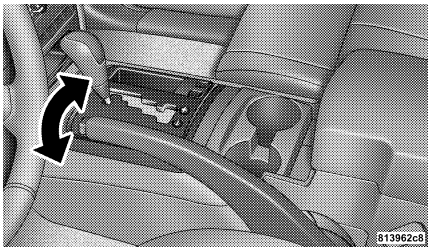
NOTE:

The MDS system may take some time to return to full functionality after a battery disconnect.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied and place the shift lever in the PARK position.

The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the center button, then lower the lever completely.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position, the "Brake Warning Light" in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- **When the parking brake is applied vehicle speed is detected, the light will flash and a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.**
- **This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.**

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured.
- Do not leave the key fob in the ignition switch. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and an accident.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the "Brake Warning Light" remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to aid the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure, to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type, and tires must be properly inflated, to produce accurate signals for the computer.

WARNING!

Significant over or under-inflation of tires or mixing sizes of tires or wheels on the vehicle can lead to loss of braking effectiveness.

The ABS conducts a low-speed self-test at about 12 mph (20 km/h). If you have your foot lightly on the brake while this test is occurring, you may feel slight pedal movement. The movement can be more apparent on ice and snow. This is normal.

The ABS pump motor runs during the self-test at 12 mph (20 km/h) and during an ABS stop. The pump motor makes a low humming noise during operation, which is normal.

WARNING!

- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to an accident. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

CAUTION!

The ABS is subject to possible detrimental effects of electronic interference caused by improperly installed aftermarket radios or telephones.

NOTE:

During severe braking conditions, a pulsing sensation may occur and a clicking noise will be heard. This is normal, indicating that the ABS is functioning.

- Do not "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the pedal. This could overheat the brakes and result in unpredictable braking action, longer stopping distances, or brake damage.
- When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission or locking out overdrive whenever possible.
- Engines may idle at higher speeds during warm-up, which could cause rear wheels to spin and result in loss of vehicle control. Be especially careful while driving on slippery roads, in close-quarter maneuvering, parking, or stopping.
- Do not drive too fast for road conditions, especially when roads are wet or slushy. A wedge of water can build up between the tire tread and the road. This hydroplaning action can cause loss of traction, braking ability, and control.
- After going through deep water or a car wash, brakes may become wet, resulting in decreased performance and unpredictable braking action. Dry the brakes by gentle, intermittent pedal action while driving at very slow speeds.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system that includes the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Traction Control System (TCS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), and Electronic Stability Program (ESP). All five of these systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Also, your vehicle is equipped with TSC (Trailer Sway Control) and, if it has 4WD with the NV245 two-speed transfer case, HSA (Hill Start Assist) and HDC (Hill Descent Control).

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system controls hydraulic brake pressure to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to “Anti-Lock Brake System” in Section 5 of this manual for more information about ABS.

WARNING!
The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS system functions similar to a limited-slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESP are in either the “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes. Refer to “ESP (Electronic Stability Program)” in this section for more information.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle’s braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply **continuous** braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!
The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the brake of the appropriate wheel and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers.

ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors such as road conditions, leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:

Anytime the ESP system is in the "Full Off" mode, ERM is disabled. Refer to ESP (Electronic Stability Program) for a complete explanation of the available ESP modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Program (ESP)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESP corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESP uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESP applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The ESP/TCS Indicator Light, located in the instrument cluster starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESP system becomes active. The ESP/TCS Indicator Light also flashes when the TCS is active. If the ESP/TCS Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!
ESP (Electronic Stability Program) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The ESP system has three available operating modes in 4WD HIGH range, and one operating mode in 4WD LOW range.

High Range (4WD Models)

On

This is the normal operating mode for ESP in 4WD HIGH range. Whenever the vehicle is started or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD LOW range or NEUTRAL back to 4WD HIGH range, the ESP system will be in this "On" mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESP should only be turned to "Partial Off" or "Full Off" mode for specific reasons as noted below.

Partial Off

This mode is entered by momentarily pressing the ESP OFF switch. When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS portion of ESP, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the ESP/TCS Indicator Light will be illuminated. All other stability features of ESP function normally. This mode is intended to be used if the vehicle is in deep snow, sand, or gravel conditions and more wheel spin than ESP would normally allow is required to gain traction. To turn ESP on again, momentarily press the ESP OFF switch. This will restore the normal "ESP On" mode of operation.

ESP OFF Switch

NOTE:

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by pressing the ESP OFF switch. Once the situation requiring ESP to be switched to the "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESP back on by momentarily pressing the ESP OFF switch. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

Full Off (4WD Models Only)
This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use when ESP stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions. This mode is entered by pressing and holding the ESP OFF switch for five seconds when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is running. After five seconds, the ESP/TCS Indicator Light will illuminate, and the "ESP OFF" message will appear in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual for more information.

In this mode, ESP and TCS, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). At 40 mph (64 km/h), the system returns to "Partial Off" mode, described above. When the vehicle speed drops below 35 mph (56 km/h), the ESP system shuts off. ESP is deactivated at low vehicle speeds so that it will not interfere with off-road driving, but ESP function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 40 mph (64 km/h). The ESP/TCS Indicator Light will always be illuminated when ESP is off. To turn ESP on again, momentarily press the ESP OFF switch. This will restore the normal "ESP On" mode of operation.

NOTE:

The "ESP OFF" message will display, and the audible chime will sound, when the shift lever is placed in the PARK position from any other position, and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared.

WARNING!
With the ESP switched off, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP and ERM are unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESP and ERM systems will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. The "Full Off" ESP mode is intended for **off-road use only.**

4WD Low Range

Full Off
This is the normal operating mode for ESP in 4WD LOW range. Whenever the vehicle is started in 4WD LOW range, or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD HIGH range or NEUTRAL to 4WD LOW range, the ESP system will be in this "Full Off" mode. In 4WD LOW range, ESP and TCS, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). At 40 mph (64 km/h), the normal ESP stability function returns, but TCS remains off. When the vehicle speed drops below 35 mph (56 km/h), the ESP system shuts off. ESP is deactivated at low vehicle speeds in 4WD LOW range so that it will not interfere with off-road driving, but ESP function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 40 mph (64 km/h). The ESP/TCS Indicator Light will always be illuminated in 4WD LOW range when ESP is off.

NOTE:

The "ESP OFF" message will display, and the audible chime will sound, when the shift lever is placed in the PARK position from any other position, and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared

WARNING!
With the ESP switched off, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP and ERM are unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESP and ERM systems will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. The "Full Off" mode is intended for **off-road use only.**

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system may reduce engine power and apply the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the sway of the trailer. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized. No driver action is required. Note that TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to "Trailer Towing" in Section 5 of this manual for more information on towing a trailer with your vehicle. When TSC is functioning, the ESP/TCS Indicator Light will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESP system is in the "Partial Off" or "Full Off" modes.

WARNING!
If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

Hill Start Assist (HSA) – 4WD Models With NV245 Two–Speed Transfer Case Only

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to the amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- Vehicle must be stopped.
- Vehicle must be on a 8% grade or greater hill.

- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

HSA will work in REVERSE and all forward gears when the activation criteria have been met. The system will not activate if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL or PARK.

WARNING!
There may be situations on minor hills (i.e., less than 8%), with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer, when the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

Towing with HSA
HSA will provide assistance when starting on a grade when pulling a trailer.

WARNING!
- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, your trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, when the brake pedal is released, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold the vehicle and trailer on a hill and this could cause a collision with another vehicle or object behind you. In order to avoid rolling down the hill while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake prior to releasing the brake pedal. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.
- HSA is not a parking brake. If you stop the vehicle on a hill without putting the transmission in PARK and using the parking brake, it will roll down the hill and could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember to use the parking brake while parking on a hill, and that the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

HSA Off
If you wish to turn off the HSA system, it can be done using the Customer Programmable Features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in Section 4 of this manual.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) – 4WD Models With NV245 Two–Speed Transfer Case Only

HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during off-road driving situations and is available in 4WD LOW range only. To enable HDC (transfer case must be in 4WD LOW range), press the HDC switch. If the HDC switch is pressed when the vehicle is not in 4WD LOW range, the light in the switch will flash for five seconds and HDC will not be enabled.

Hill Descent Switch

When HDC is properly enabled, the message "HILL DESCENT CONTROL" will appear in the EVIC and the light in the switch will be illuminated. HDC will automatically apply the brakes to control downhill speed when necessary. HDC has the capability to sense terrain and will only activate when the vehicle is descending a hill. It will usually not activate on level ground.

The HDC speed may be adjusted by the driver to suit the driving conditions. The speed corresponds to the transmission gear selected.

- 1st = 1 mph (1.6 km/h)
- 2nd = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 3rd = 4 mph (6 km/h)
- 4th = 5.5 mph (9 km/h)
- 5th = 7.5 mph (12 km/h)
- REVERSE = 1 mph (1.6 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- PARK — HDC will not function

HDC also has the capability to sense rough terrain, and will automatically adjust to a slightly slower set speed [about 0.3 mph (0.5 km/h) than normal].

HDC operation can be overridden with brake application to slow the vehicle down below the HDC control speed. Conversely, if more speed is desired during HDC control, the accelerator pedal will increase vehicle speed in the usual manner. When either the brake or the accelerator is released, HDC will control the vehicle back to the original set speed.

HDC is intended for low speed off-road driving only. At vehicle speeds above 30 mph (48 km/h), HDC will no longer function. When the vehicle speed drops below 30 mph (48 km/h), HDC function will automatically resume and the vehicle speed will return to the chosen set speed.

WARNING!
HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

ESP/BAS Warning Light and ESP/TCS Indicator Light

ESP
BAS

The malfunction indicator light for the ESP is combined with the BAS indicator. The ESP/BAS Warning Light and the ESP/TCS Indicator Light in the instrument cluster both come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. They should both go out with the engine running.

If the ESP/BAS Warning Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system, or both. If this light remains on after several ignition switch cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

- **The ESP/TCS Indicator Light and the ESP/BAS Warning Light come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.**
- **Each time the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the ESP System will be ON even if it was previously turned off.**
- **The ESP Control System will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when the ESP becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESP activation.**

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in tire failure.
- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuck holes can cause damage that results in tire failure.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended pressure.

Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under-inflation also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride. Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

Unequal tire pressures can cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.

Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure for passenger cars is listed on either the face of the driver's door or the driver's side "B" pillar. For vehicles other than passenger cars, the cold tire inflation pressures are listed on the driver's side "B" pillar, glove box door, or the Certification Label.

The tire pressure should be checked and adjusted at least once every month. Check more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Inflation pressures specified on the chart are always "Cold Inflation Pressure." Cold inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has been idle for at least three hours, or driven less than a mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. The cold inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum values molded into the tire sidewall.

Tire pressures may increase from 2 to 6 psi (0.14 to 0.41 bar) [14 to 41 kPa] during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure buildup.

High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, correct tire inflation pressure is very important.

Radial-Ply Tires

WARNING!
Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause an accident. Always use radial tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your dealer for radial tire repairs.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h).

WARNING!
Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tire Chains

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted chain clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only chains in good condition are used. Broken chains can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate chain breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the chain before further use.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Install chains on rear tires only, observing the tire chain manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation and conditions for use.
- For vehicles outfitted with 17″ wheels, do not install tire chains or traction devices on tires larger than 235/65R17.
- For vehicles outfitted with 18″ wheels, do not install tire chains or traction devices on tires larger than 235/60R18. Tires larger than this may not provide sufficient body clearance with chains or other traction devices.
- Use SAE class S tire chains or traction devices only.
- Install chains snugly and tighten after 1/2 mile (0.8 km) of driving.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Do not exceed 30 mph (50 km/h), unless otherwise specified by the chain manufacturer. (Always use the lower suggested operating speed of the chain manufacturer if different than the speed recommended by the manufacturer.) .
- Drive cautiously, avoiding large bumps, potholes and extreme driving maneuvers.
- Do not drive for prolonged periods on dry pavement.

NOTE:

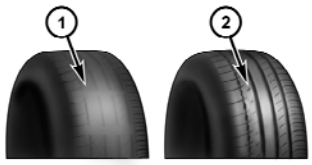
In order to avoid damage to tires, chains, and your vehicle, do not drive for a prolonged period of time on dry pavement. Observe the tire chain manufacturer's instructions on method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for usage.

Always use the lower suggested operating speed if both the chain manufacturer and vehicle manufacturer suggest a maximum speed. This notice applies to all chain traction devices, including link and cable (radial) chains.

Treadwear Indicators

These indicators are narrow strips 1/16 in (1.6 mm) thick and are found in the tread pattern grooves.

When the tread pattern is worn down to these treadwear indicators, the tires should be replaced.



1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

Overloading your vehicle, long trips in very hot weather, and driving on bad roads may result in greater wear.

Life of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

WARNING!
Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in quality and performance when replacement is needed (see section on tread wear indicators). Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling and ride of your vehicle. We recommend that you contact your local authorized dealer on any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

WARNING!
- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Never use a tire smaller than the minimum tire size listed on your vehicle's tire placard unless explicitly instructed to do so by the vehicle manufacturer (reference tire chain information in this manual). Using an under-sized tire could result in tire overloading and failure.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.
- Overloading your tires is dangerous. Like under-inflation, overloading can cause tire failure. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle — never overload them.

CAUTION!
Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings. This can also affect vehicle performance and can do potential damage to the driveline. Check with your dealer before replacing tires with a different size.

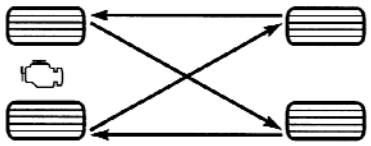
Directional Tread Pattern Tires - If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with tires using a directional tread pattern. These tires are designed to optimize dry handling as well as wet performance. To obtain the full benefits of this design, the tires must be installed so that they rotate in the correct direction. The rotation direction of this type of tire is indicated by arrows on the side wall of the tire. The full size spare tire is mounted as a direct replacement for the right side of the vehicle. For a flat tire on the left side of the vehicle, the full size spare can be used as mounted. If this is required, correct the rotation as soon as possible to restore optimum wet performance.

TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Non-Directional Tires Only

Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates and develop irregular wear patterns. These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.



055703771

Tire Rotation

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold tire pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (–11°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. **Refer to the "Tires – General Information" in this section for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires.** The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold tire pressure. Once the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message appears, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold tire pressure in order for the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message to be turned off. The system will automatically update and the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message will turn off once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle has a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) tire pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to display the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message will still display. In this situation, the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message will turn OFF only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- **The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.**
- **The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.**
- **Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.**
- **The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger the display of the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message.**
- **Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.**

Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important, for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires, and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

A tire pressure monitoring sensor is located in the spare wheel, if the vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly. The matching full-size spare tire can be used in place of any of the four road tires. A low spare tire will not cause the ″TIRE LOW PRESSURE″ message to display or the chime to sound.

TIRE LOW PRESSURE Warning

A ″TIRE LOW PRESSURE″ message will display in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated, when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update and the ″TIRE LOW PRESSURE″ message will no longer display, once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

CHECK TPM SYSTEM Warning

The ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message will be displayed when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message will no

longer be displayed when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

NOTE:

- **If your vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it has a tire pressure monitoring sensor, and can be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). In the event that the matching full-size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, the next ignition switch cycle will still show the ″TIRE LOW PRESSURE″ message, and a chime to sound. Driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) will turn off the ″TIRE LOW PRESSURE″ message, as long as none of the road tires are below the low pressure warning threshold.**
- **If your vehicle is not equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire, in place of a road tire, that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound and the ″TIRE LOW PRESSURE″ message will still be displayed. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message will be displayed. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound and the ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message will be displayed. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically and the ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message will turn off, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.**

Premium System — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important, for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Three Trigger Modules (mounted in three of the four wheel wells)

- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), and a graphic displaying tire pressures

A tire pressure monitoring sensor is located in the spare wheel, if the vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly. The matching full-size spare tire can be used in place of any of the four road tires. A low spare tire will set the "SPARE LOW PRESSURE" message, but it will not cause the chime to sound.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

When one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low, an audible chime will sound, the EVIC will display one or more Low Pressure messages (Left Front, Left Rear, Right Front, Right Rear) for three seconds, and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) "flashing." Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

NOTE:

Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.

8197133c

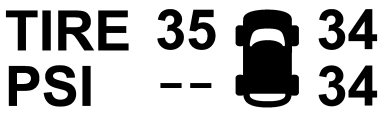
Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is "flashing" on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure. The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will stop "flashing," and the Low Pressure text message(s) will switch off once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

CHECK TPM SYSTEM Warning

When a system fault is detected, a chime will sound. The EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message. This message is then followed by a graphic display, with "- -" in place of the pressure value(s), indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor(s) is not being received.

NOTE:

Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.



81971362

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the

″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

The EVIC will also display a ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message when a system fault is detected possibly related to the trigger component. In this case, the ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message is then followed by a graphic display, with pressure values still shown. This indicates the pressure values are still being received from the TPM Sensors. However, the system still needs to be serviced as long as the ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message exists.

NOTE:

- **If your vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it has a tire pressure monitoring sensor, and can be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). In the event that the matching full-size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, the next ignition switch cycle will still cause a chime to sound, a Low Pressure message to appear in the EVIC, and the graphic display will still show the low tire pressure value "flashing." Driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) will turn off the Low Pressure message as long as none of road tires are below the low pressure warning threshold. The EVIC will also display a "SPARE LOW PRESSURE" message, and the graphic display will show a tire pressure value in place of the "flashing" low tire pressure value.**
- **If your vehicle is not equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, and the EVIC will still display a Low Pressure message and a "flashing" pressure value in the graphic display. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the EVIC will display a ″CHECK TPM SYSTEM″ message and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically.**

In addition, the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven

for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 24 km/h (15 mph). The TPMS will chime and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message. Beginning with the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message in the EVIC.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 24 km/h (15 mph). The TPMS will chime and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message a maximum of 60 seconds as long as no system fault exists. On the next ignition switch cycle the "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

General Information

Transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE

3.7 Engine

These engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum research octane rating of 91. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

5.7L Engine

Theses engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline having an octane range of 91 to 95. The manufacturer recommends the use of 95 octane for optimum performance. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage, and immediate service is required.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturers worldwide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications if they are available.

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives may help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling and stumble. If you experience these problems, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Methanol
(Methyl or Wood Alcohol) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more Methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents. Problems that result from using Methanol/gasoline or E85 Ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!
DO NOT use gasolines containing Methanol or E85 Ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and driveability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Ethanol
The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 10% Ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 10% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using Ethanol-blended fuels, due to the lower energy content of Ethanol.

Problems that result from using Methanol/gasoline or E85 Ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!
Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Clean Air Gasoline
Many gasolines are now being blended that contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new blends provide a cleaner burning fuel and some are referred to as "reformulated gasoline."

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

Materials Added to Fuel
Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

WARNING!
Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:
- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE
Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier. For most year-round service, No. 2 diesel fuel, meeting ASTM specification D-975 Grade S15, will provide good performance. If the vehicle is exposed to extreme cold (below 20° F or -7° C), or is required to operate at colder-than-normal conditions for prolonged periods, use climatized No. 2 diesel fuel or dilute the No. 2 diesel fuel with 50% No. 1 diesel fuel. This will provide better protection from fuel gelling or wax-plugging of the fuel filters.

This vehicle is fully-compatible with biodiesel blends up to 5% biodiesel, meeting ASTM specification D-975.

CAUTION!
The manufacturer requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system.

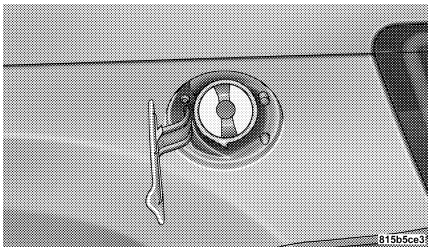
WARNING!
Do not use alcohol or gasoline as a fuel-blending agent. They can be unstable under certain conditions and hazardous or explosive when mixed with diesel fuel.

Diesel fuel is seldom completely free of water. To prevent fuel system trouble, drain the accumulated water from the fuel/water separator using the provided fuel/water separator drain. If you buy good quality fuel and follow the cold weather advice above, fuel conditioners should not be required in your vehicle. If available in your area, a high cetane "premium" diesel fuel may offer improved cold-starting and warm-up performance.

ADDING FUEL

Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The locking fuel cap is located on the left side of the vehicle. If the fuel cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.



Fuel Filler Door

1. Turn off the engine.

2. Insert the ignition key into the fuel cap and turn the key one-quarter turn to the right, then rotate the fuel cap to the left to remove.

3. After removing the gas cap, place the gas cap tether cable over a hook on the inside of the fuel door. This keeps the gas cap suspended away from the body and protects the vehicle's surface.

4. Rotate the ignition key back to the left to remove.

5. To replace the cap, insert it into the filler neck and tighten to the right until at least three clicks are heard.

CAUTION!
- Damage to the fuel system or emissions control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap (gas cap).
- A poorly fitting gas cap could let impurities into the fuel system.
- A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to turn on.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling. When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

WARNING!

- Remove the fuel tank filler tube cap (gas cap) slowly to prevent fuel spray from the filler neck, which may cause injury.
- The volatility of some gasolines may cause a buildup of pressure in the fuel tank that may increase while you drive. This pressure can result in a spray of gasoline and/or vapors when the cap is removed from a hot vehicle. Removing the cap slowly allows the pressure to vent and prevents fuel spray.
- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank filled.
- Never add fuel to the vehicle when the engine is running.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

NOTE:

- **Tighten the gas cap until you hear a "clicking" sound. This is an indication that the gas cap is tightened properly. The MIL in the instrument cluster may turn on if the gas cap is not secured properly. Make sure that the gas cap is tightened each time the vehicle is refueled.**
- **When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.**

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a "CHECK GAS CAP" message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" in Section 4 of this manual. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the odometer reset button to turn the message off. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. Refer to "Onboard Diagnostic System" in Section 7 of this manual for more information.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its ″loaded and ready for operation″

condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)
The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

NOTE:

The GCWR rating includes a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)
The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!
It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Tongue Weight (TW)
The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 7% or more than 10% of the trailer load. Tongue weight must not exceed the lesser of either the hitch certification rating, or the trailer tongue chassis rating. It should never be less than 4% of the trailer load, and not less than 55 lbs (25 kg). You must consider tongue load as part of the load on your vehicle and its GAWR.

WARNING!
An improperly adjusted hitch system may reduce handling, stability and braking performance and could result in an accident. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable trailer/caravan dealer for additional information.

Frontal Area
The frontal area is the maximum height and maximum width of the front of a trailer.

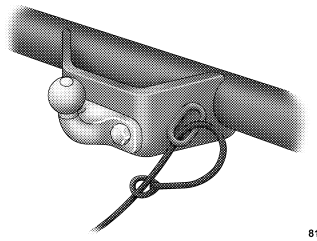
Breakaway Cable Attachment

European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 7,700 lbs (3 500 kg), require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or breakaway cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

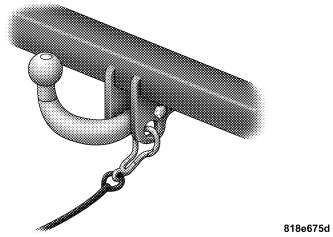
With Attachment Point

- For detachable tow bar pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself.



Detachable Ball Clip Loop Method

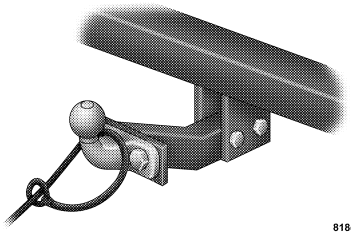
- For fixed ball tow bar attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way.



Fixed Ball Clip Loop Method

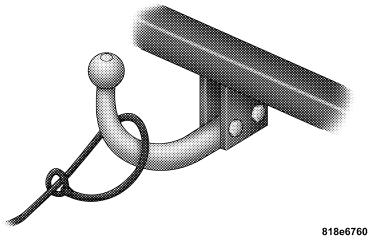
Without Attachment Points

- For detachable ball tow bar you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure.



Detachable Ball Neck Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar loop the cable around the neck of the tow ball. If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only.



Fixed Ball Neck Loop Method

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine/Transmission	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.) — with Trailer Brake	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.) — without Trailer Brake	Tongue Wt. (See Note)
3.7L Gasoline	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)	1,653 lbs (750 kg)	309 lbs (140 kg)
5.7L Gasoline	7,716 lbs (3 500 kg)	1,653 lbs (750 kg)	309 lbs (140 kg)
3.0L Diesel	7,716 lbs (3 500 kg)	1,653 lbs (750 kg)	309 lbs (140 kg)
Maximum trailer towing speed is limited to 62 mph (100 km/h) unless local laws require a lower speed.			

NOTE:

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to "Tires–General Information" in this section.

Trailer and Tongue Weight

Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard, located on the drivers door pillar, for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components the following guidelines are recommended:

CAUTION!

- Avoid towing a trailer for the first 500 miles (805 km) of vehicle operation. Doing so may damage your vehicle.
- During the first 500 miles (805 km) of trailer towing, limit your speed to 50 mph (80 km/h).

WARNING!
Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.
- All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle automatic transmission in PARK. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

1. GVWR
2. GTW
3. GAWR
4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements – Tires

– Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.

– Proper tire inflation pressures are essential for the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in this section for proper tire inflation procedures.

– Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.

– Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in this section for proper inspection procedures.

– When replacing tires, refer to "Tires – General Information" in this section for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Brakes

– Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.

– When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

– Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (450 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 1,653 lbs (750 kg).

CAUTION!
If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (450 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!
- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights & Wiring

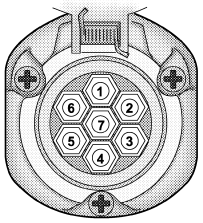
Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a 7 pin or a 13 pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:

Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector.



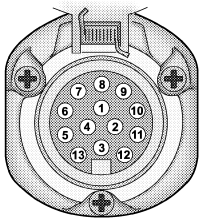
81789d4e

7 - Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3	Ground/ Common Return	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Brown
6	Stop Lights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Black

[b] The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.



81789d61

13 - Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3[a]	Ground/ Common Return for Contacts (Pins) 1 and 2 and 4 to 8	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Brown
6	Stop Lights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Black
8	Reverse lights	Red/Black
9	Permanent Power Supply (+12V)	Brown/ White
10	Power Supply Controlled by Ignition Switch (+12V)	Red

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
11[a]	Return for Contact (Pin) 10	White
12	Reserve for Future Allocation	Red/Blue
13[a]	Return for Contact (Pin) 9	White
Note: The allocation pin 12 has been changed from “Coding for coupled Trailer” to “Reserve for Future Allocation.”		
[a] The three return circuits shall not be connected electrically in the trailer.		
[b] The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in this range, select TOW/HAUL mode (if equipped), or a lower gear range.

NOTE:

Using the TOW/HAUL mode (if equipped) or selecting a lower gear range (using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) feature) while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions, will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup. This action will also provide better engine braking.

The transmission fluid and filter should be changed if you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation. Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” in Section 8 of this manual for proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Check the transmission fluid level before towing (5.7L engine).

Electronic Speed Control – If Equipped

– Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.

– When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.

– Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

– City Driving

When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

– Highway Driving

Reduce speed.

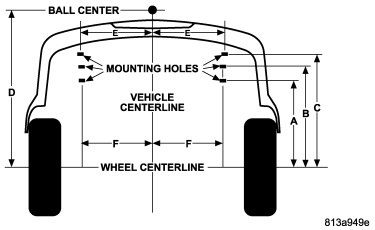
– Air Conditioning

Turn off temporarily.

Trailer Hitch Attaching Points

Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attaching points on the vehicle’s frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attaching points. Other equip-

ment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended.



Trailer Tow Hitch Attaching Points And Overhang Dimensions	
A	2.10 ft. (638.9 mm)
B	2.45 ft. (746.1 mm)
C	2.73 ft. (831.1 mm)
D (maximum overhang)	3.81 ft. (1161.5 mm)
E	1.76 ft. (535.3 mm)
F	1.71 ft. (520.3 mm)

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing — Quadra–Trac II® /Quadra–Drive® II 4WD Models

CAUTION!
Front or rear wheel lifts should not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when recreational towing.

NOTE:

The transfer case must be in the NEUTRAL position, and the transmission must be in the PARK position for recreational towing.

WARNING!
You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Shifting Into NEUTRAL
Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

CAUTION!
It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

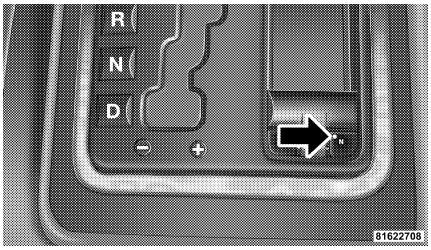
1. Press the brake pedal.

2. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, engine off.

3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

4. Shift the transfer case into NEUTRAL.

Hold down the NEUTRAL “pin” switch (with a pen, etc.) for four seconds until the LED lamp by the switch starts to blink, indicating shift in progress. The lamp will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the NEUTRAL shift is complete. A “4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL” message will display on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in Section 4 of this manual.



Neutral Switch

5. Start the engine.

6. Shift the transmission into DRIVE.

7. Release the brake pedal and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.

8. Turn the engine off.

9. Shift the transmission into PARK.

10. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position, and remove the key fob.

11. Apply the parking brake.

12. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle with tow bar.

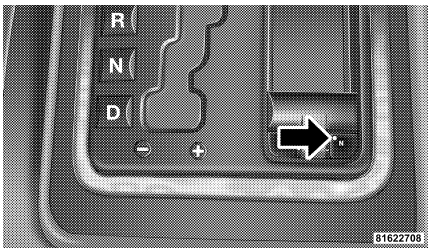
13. Release the parking brake.

CAUTION!
Transmission damage may occur if the transmission is shifted into PARK with the transfer case in NEUTRAL and the engine running. With the transfer case in NEUTRAL ensure that the engine is OFF prior to shifting the transmission into PARK (refer to steps 7 and 8 above).

Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL
Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, engine off.
3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. Shift the transfer case out of NEUTRAL.

Hold down the NEUTRAL "pin" switch (with a pen, etc.) for four seconds until the LED lamp by the switch starts to blink, indicating shift in progress. The lamp will stop blinking (go out) when shift is complete. The "4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will no longer be displayed on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.



Neutral Switch

5. Shift the transmission into PARK.
6. Start the engine.
7. Shift the transmission into DRIVE.

NOTE:
When shifting out of transfer case NEUTRAL, turning the engine OFF may be required to avoid gear clash.

CAUTION!
Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

6

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS 192
- IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192
- JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 193
  - Jack Location 193
  - Spare Tire Stowage 193
  - Spare Tire Removal 194
  - Preparations for Jacking 194
  - Jacking Instructions 194
- JUMP-STARTING 197
- TOW EYES 198
- TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 198
  - Four-Wheel Models Only 198

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the switch bank just above the climate controls.

Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flasher.

This is an emergency warning system and should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

If it is necessary to leave the vehicle to go for service, the Hazard Warning flasher will continue to operate with the ignition key removed and the vehicle locked.

NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning flasher may run down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — Slow down.
- In city traffic — While stopped, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- **If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.**
- **You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.**

WARNING!

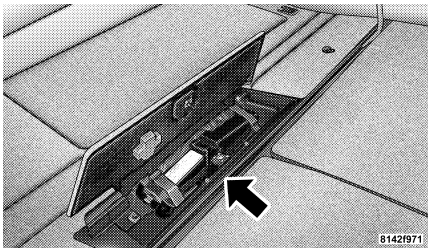
You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!
- Getting under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm, level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location

The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in the passenger side compartment, behind the second row seat.

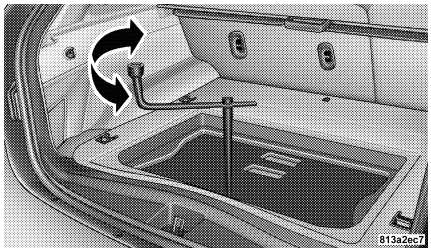


Jack Storage Location

Spare Tire Stowage

The spare tire is stowed under the rear of the vehicle by means of a cable winch mechanism. To remove or stow the spare, use the jack handle to rotate the “spare tire drive” nut. The nut is located under a plastic cover at the center-rear of the cargo floor area, just inside the liftgate opening.

CAUTION!
Do not use power tools to winch the tire up or down. Impact type tools can damage the winch mechanism.



Lowering/Raising Spare Tire

Spare Tire Removal

Fit the jack handle extension over the drive nut. Use the lug wrench to rotate the nut counter-clockwise until the spare is on the ground with enough slack in the cable to allow you to pull the tire out from under the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack extension tube only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.
- When the spare is clear, tilt the retainer at the end of the cable and pull it through the center of the wheel.

Preparations for Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery surfaces.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Set the parking brake.
3. Place the shift lever into PARK.
4. Turn the ignition OFF.
5. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

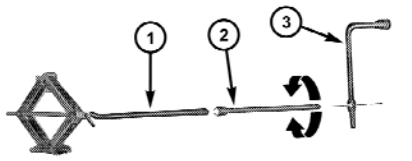
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.

Jack Warning Label

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and tools from storage.

2. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left, one turn, while the wheel is still on the ground.

3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools as shown. Connect jack handle driver (1) to two extensions (2) then to the lug wrench (3).

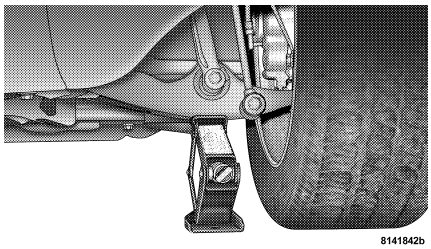


060505250

Assembling Jack Tools

1 — Jack Handle Driver
2 — Extensions
3 — Wrench

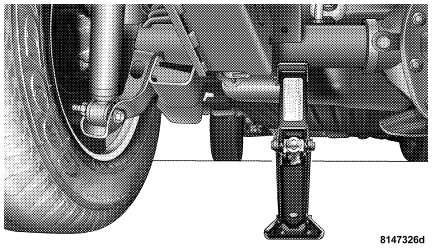
4. Locate the jack as shown. For the front axle, place it under the front lower control arm. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



8141842b

Front Jacking Location

For the rear axle, place it under the axle near the wheel to be changed. Ensure the jack is closest to the inside of the wheel when jacking on the rear axle. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



Rear Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!
Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.

7. Position the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts. To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered.

8. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.

9. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while tightening for increased leverage. Alternate nuts until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct wheel nut tightness is 95 ft lbs (130 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.

10. Lower the jack to its fully closed position.

WARNING!
A loose tire or jack, thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

11. Secure the tire, jack, and tools in their proper locations.

NOTE:

A tire should be stowed with the "beauty" side up. Storing the tire upside down may result in scratching or damage to the wheel face. Continue winching up the tire until you hear the winch "ratchet" three times. Double check to ensure the tire is snug against the underbody of the vehicle. Damage to the winch cable may result if the vehicle is driven with the tire loose.

WARNING!
Do not use power tools to winch the tire up or down. Impact-type tools may damage the winch mechanism.

12. Reinstall the plastic plug into the floor of the cargo area.

JUMP-STARTING

If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly, so follow this procedure carefully.

WARNING!
- Remove any metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution that can cause serious burns; do not allow battery fluid to contact eyes, skin or clothing. Wear safety glasses and protect your eyes at all times. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush contaminated area immediately with large quantities of water.
- A battery generates hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or spark away from the vent holes. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps or allow the clamps to touch each other.
- Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source that has a greater than 12 Volt system, i.e., do not use a 24 Volt power source.

1. Remove all metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets, which might make an unintended electrical contact.

2. Park the booster vehicle within cable reach but without letting the vehicles touch. Set the parking brake on both vehicles, place the transmission in PARK and turn the ignition OFF.

3. Turn off the heater, radio and all unnecessary electrical loads.

4. Connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the booster battery. Connect the other end of the same cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery.

WARNING!
- Do not permit vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.
- Do not connect the cable to the negative post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- During cold weather when temperatures are below the freezing point, electrolyte in a discharged battery may freeze. Do not attempt jump-starting because the battery could rupture or explode and cause personal injury. Battery temperature must be brought above freezing point before attempting a jump-start.

5. Connect the other cable, first to the negative terminal of the booster battery and then to the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery. Make sure you have a good contact on the engine.

6. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

7. When removing the jumper cables, reverse the above sequence exactly. Be careful of the moving belts and fan.

WARNING!
Any procedure other than above could result in:

- Personal injury caused by electrolyte squirting out the battery vent.
- Personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!
Any procedure other than above could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or of the immobilized vehicle.

TOW EYES

Your vehicle is equipped with tow eyes, which are mounted in the front and the rear.

CAUTION!
Tow eyes are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle. Tow straps are recommended when towing the vehicle; chains may cause vehicle damage.

WARNING!
Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes. Tow straps and chains may break, causing serious injury.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

Four-Wheel Models Only

The manufacturer requires towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground (using a flatbed), or with all four wheels ON the ground, the transfer case in NEUTRAL, and the transmission in PARK. Refer to Recreational Towing in Section 5 for further information.

CAUTION!
Towing this vehicle using any other method could result in extensive damage to the transfer case and/or transmission. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

7

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

- ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.7L 202
- ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 5.7L 203
- ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.0L DIESEL 204
- ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD) 205
- REPLACEMENT PARTS 205
- MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 205
  - Engine Oil – Gasoline Engines 206
  - Engine Oil – Diesel Engine 207
  - Synthetic Engine Oils 207
  - Materials Added to Engine Oils 207
  - Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Filters 207
  - Engine Oil Filter 207
  - Engine Air Cleaner Filter 208
  - Maintenance-Free Battery 208
  - Air Conditioner Maintenance 208
  - Body Lubrication 209

- Windshield Wiper Blades 209
- Adding Washer Fluid 210
- Exhaust System 210
- Cooling System 211
- Brake System 215
- Front/Rear Axle Fluid 216
- Transfer Case 216
- Automatic Transmission 216
- Maintenance After Off-Road Driving 218
- Appearance Care and Protection from Corrosion 218

• FUSES 221
- Interior Fuses 221
- Underhood Fuses (Power Distribution Center) 223
- Underhood Fuses (Integrated Power Module) 224

• VEHICLE STORAGE 225

• REPLACEMENT BULBS 226

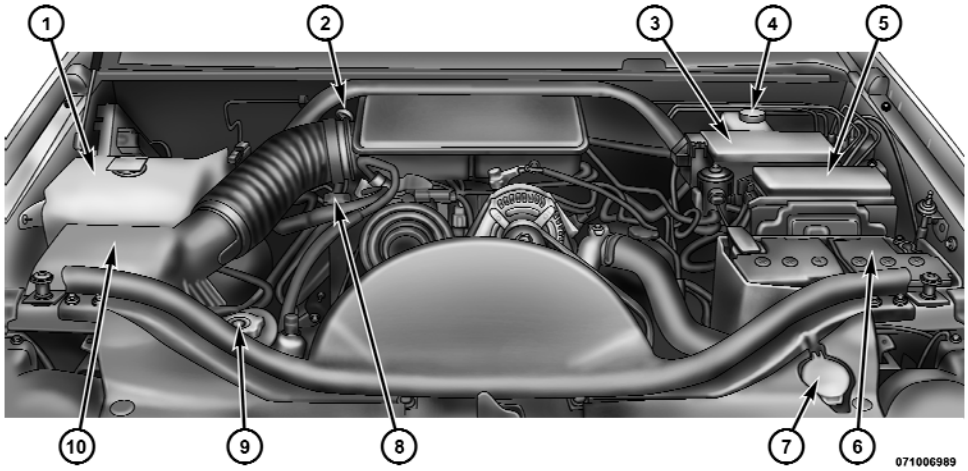
• BULB REPLACEMENT 226
- High Intensity Discharge Headlamps (HID) — If Equipped 226
- Dual Halogen Headlamps — If Equipped 227
- Front Turn Signal 227
- Front Fog Lamps 228

- Side Repeater Lamp 228
- Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, and Backup Lamps 228
- Rear Fog Lamps 229
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) 229

• FLUID CAPACITIES 230

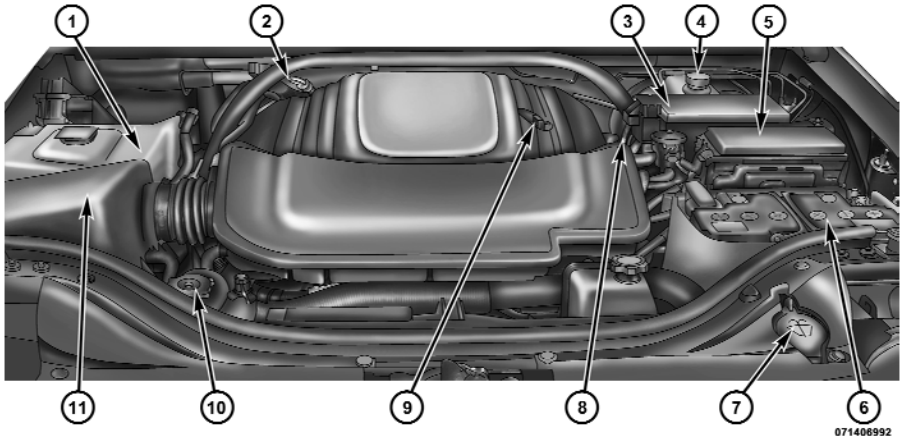
• FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS 231
- Engine 231
- Chassis 232

ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.7L



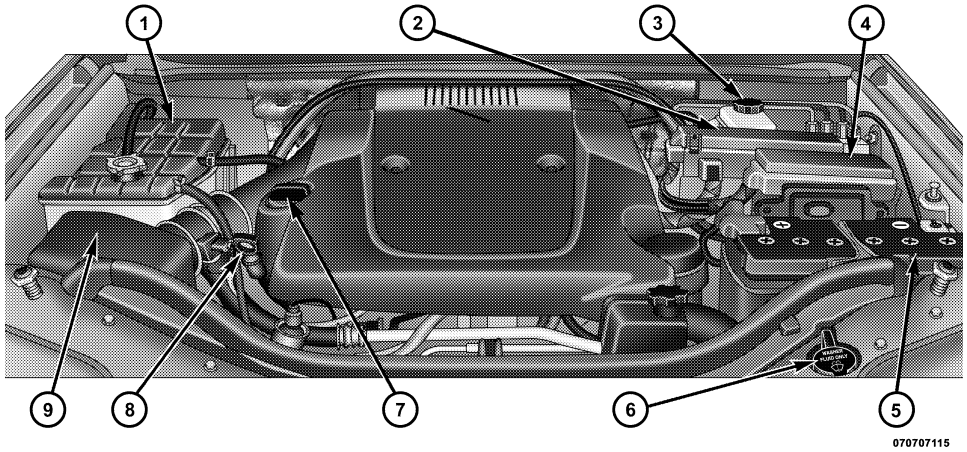
1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Engine Oil Dipstick
3 — Power Distribution Center
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Integrated Power Module
6 — Battery
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
8 — Engine Oil Fill
9 — Coolant Pressure Cap
10 — Air Cleaner Filter

ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 5.7L



1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Automatic Transmission Dipstick
3 — Power Distribution Center
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Integrated Power Module
6 — Battery
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
8 — Engine Oil Dipstick
9 — Engine Oil Fill
10 — Coolant Pressure Cap
11 — Air Cleaner Filter

ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.0L DIESEL



1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Power Distribution Center
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Integrated Power Module
5 — Battery
6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
7 — Engine Oil Fill
8 — Engine Oil Dipstick
9 — Engine Air Cleaner Filter

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD)

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!
Prolonged driving with the light on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.

If the indicator light is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed maintenance schedule, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealership or qualified repair center.
- Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

Engine Oil – Gasoline Engines

Checking Oil Level
To assure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off or before starting the engine after it has sat overnight.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level in the SAFE level range. Adding 1 U.S. Quart (0.95L) of oil when the level is at the bottom of the SAFE range will result in the level being at the top of the SAFE range.

CAUTION!
Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Change Engine Oil
Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12 000 km) or six months whichever comes first.

Engine Oil Selection – Non ACEA Categories
For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Selection – ACEA Categories
For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils that meet the requirements of ACEA C3, and that are approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51.

Engine Oil Viscosity – 3.7L and 5.7L Engines
SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your vehicle. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in this section.

NOTE:

SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.

Engine Oil – Diesel Engine

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends engine oils that meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-11106, and that are approved to Mercedes Benz MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 and ACEA C3.

Engine Oil Viscosity

CAUTION!
Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced technology Diesel Engine and an emission device designed to limit Diesel Particulate Emissions from being released into the atmosphere. The durability of your engine and life expectancy of this diesel particulate filter emission device is highly dependent on the use of the correct engine oil.

SAE 5W-30 Synthetic Low Ash Engine Oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to “Engine Compartment” in this section.

Synthetic Engine Oils

You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added to Engine Oils

Do not add supplemental materials, other than leak detection dyes, to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product, and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your local authorized dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

The manufacturer’s engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement

filters varies considerably. Only high-quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are high-quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!
The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!
- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. **Wash hands after handling.**

CAUTION!
- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post, and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked (+) positive and (-) negative and identified on the battery case.
- If a "fast charger" is used while battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt condition should also be checked at this time.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!
- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced repairman.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C System Sealers, Stop Leak Products, Seal Conditioners, Compressor Oil, and Refrigerants.

Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling
R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealers or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

Body Lubrication
Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube or equivalent to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant or equivalent directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades
Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner to remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to wipe frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any condition is present please proceed to clean wiper blades with humid cloth removing any debris that may be affecting its function.

Adding Washer Fluid

On vehicles equipped with a Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the low washer fluid level will be indicated. When the sensor detects a low fluid level, the windshield will light on the vehicle graphic outline and the "WASHER FLUID LOW" message will be displayed.

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze). When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance. To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!
Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!
Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to Exhaust Gas in the Safety Tips section of this manual.

CAUTION!
The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

CAUTION!
Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!
A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tuneup to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition, when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System

WARNING!
You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

Engine Coolant Checks
Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System – Drain, Flush, and Refill
If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty and contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of the old engine coolant (antifreeze).

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant
Use only the manufacturer's recommended engine coolant (antifreeze). Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

CAUTION!
- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze), other than the specified HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. If a non-HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of Propylene Glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Adding Coolant
Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to 5 Years or 102,000 miles (170 000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (antifreeze) throughout the life of your vehicle. Please review these recommendations for using Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze).

When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- The manufacturer recommends using MOPAR® Antifreeze/ Coolant 5–Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below -34°F (-37°C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/ engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE:

Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap
The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- The warning words DO NOT OPEN HOT on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal of Used Engine Coolant
Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals and children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek

emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the engine coolant (antifreeze) level is adequate. With the engine idling, and warm to normal operating temperature, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap, unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles (kilometers) of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, or if the level in the coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) (minimum) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine, which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory cooling performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be periodically inspected. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!
Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Fluid Level Check – Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked when performing under the hood service, or immediately if the brake system warning lamp indicates system failure.

The brake master cylinder has a translucent plastic reservoir. On the outboard side of the reservoir, there is a "MAX" dot and a "MIN" dot. The fluid level must be kept within these two dots. Do not add fluid above the MAX mark, because leakage may occur at the cap.

With disc brakes, the fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake linings wear. However, an unexpected drop in fluid level may be caused by a leak and a system check should be conducted.

Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

WARNING!
- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also labeled on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a accident.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in an accident.

Front/Rear Axle Fluid

Front Axle Fluid Level Check
Lubricant should be to the bottom of the oil fill hole.

Rear Axle Fluid Level Check
Lubricant should be 1/2 inch (1 cm) below the oil fill hole.

Adding Fluid
Add lubricant only at the fill hole and only to the level specified above.

Selection of Lubricant
Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Transfer Case

Fluid Level Check
Inspect the transfer case for fluid leaks. If a fluid leak is found, the transfer case fluid level can be checked by removing the filler plug located on the back side of the transfer case. The fluid level should be at the bottom edge of the filler plug hole when the vehicle is in a level position.

Adding Fluid
Add fluid at the filler hole, until it runs out of the hole, when the vehicle is in a level position.

Drain
First remove fill plug, then remove drain plug. Recommended tightening torque for drain and fill plugs is 15 to 25 ft lbs (20 to 34 N·m).

CAUTION!
When installing plugs, do not overtighten. You could damage them and cause them to leak.

Selection of Lubricant
Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Automatic Transmission

Selection of Lubricant
It is important that the proper lubricant is used in the transmission to assure optimum transmission performance. Use only the manufacturer's recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type. It is important that the transmission fluid be maintained at the prescribed level using the recommended fluid.

CAUTION!
Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Special Additives
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks. In addition, avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check – 3.7L and 3.0L Diesel Engine
Regular fluid level checks are not required. For this reason, the dipstick is omitted.

If you notice fluid loss or shift lever malfunction, have your authorized dealer check the transmission fluid level.

CAUTION!
- Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than that recommended by the manufacturer will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.
- The fluid level is preset at the factory and it does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe damage to the transmission may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid Level Check – 5.7L Engine
Check the fluid level while the transmission is at normal operating temperature. This occurs after at least 15 miles (25 km) of driving. At normal operating temperature the fluid cannot be held comfortably between the fingertips.

To check the fluid level properly, the following procedure must be used:

1. Operate the engine at idle speed and normal operating temperature.

2. The vehicle must be on level ground.

3. Fully apply the parking brake, and press the brake pedal.

4. Place the shift lever momentarily in each gear position ending with the shift lever in PARK.

5. Remove the dipstick, wipe it clean and reinsert it until seated.

6. Remove the dipstick again, and note the fluid level on both sides. The fluid level should be between the "HOT" (upper) reference holes on the dipstick at normal operating temperature. The fluid level is only valid if there is a solid coating of oil on both sides of the dipstick. If the fluid is low, add as required into the dipstick tube. **Do not overfill.** After adding any quantity of oil through the oil fill tube, wait a minimum of

two minutes for the oil to fully drain into the transmission before rechecking the fluid level.

NOTE:

If it is necessary to check the transmission below the operating temperature, the fluid level should be between the two "COLD" (lower) holes on the dipstick with the fluid at approximately 70°F (21°C) (room temperature). If the fluid level is correctly established at room temperature, it should be between the "HOT" (upper) reference holes when the transmission reaches 180°F (82°C). Remember it is best to check the level at the normal operating temperature.

CAUTION!
Be aware that if the fluid temperature is below 50°F (10°C) it may not register on the dipstick. Do not add fluid until the temperature is elevated enough to produce an accurate reading.

7. Check for leaks. Release parking brake.

To prevent dirt and water from entering the transmission after checking or replenishing fluid, make certain that the dipstick cap is properly reseated. It is normal for the dipstick cap to spring back slightly from its fully seated position, as long as its seal remains engaged in the dipstick tube.

Maintenance After Off-Road Driving

After extended operation in mud, sand or water, or similar dirty conditions, have your brake discs, brake linings, and axle joints inspected and cleaned as soon as possible. This will prevent any abrasive material from causing excessive wear or unpredictable braking action.

After driving off-road, completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check the tires, body structure, steering, suspension and exhaust system for damage. Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering and suspension. Retighten, if required, to torque values specified in the Service Manual. Also check for accumulations of vegetation or brush that could become a fire hazard, or conceal damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.

CAUTION!
Under frequent heavy-duty driving conditions, change all lubricants, and lubricate body components, all driveline joints and steering linkage more often than in normal service, to prevent excessive wear.

Appearance Care and Protection from Corrosion

Protection of Body and Paint from Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice, and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons, are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover or equivalent to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains, and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder, which will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels and tailgate must be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause which destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., assure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint or equivalent on scratches or chips as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel and Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome-plated wheels should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove heavy soil, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or select a nonabrasive, nonacidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush or metal polishes. Only MOPAR® cleaners or equivalent are recommended. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid auto-

matic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure – If Equipped
Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner or equivalent to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care
Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

Interior Trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth, a damp cloth with MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent, then MOPAR® Spot & Stain Remover or equivalent, if absolutely necessary. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armor All®. Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean vinyl upholstery.

Leather Seat Care And Cleaning
MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!
Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas, they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights
Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch-resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces
All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning inside rear windows equipped with electric defrosters. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments which may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rearview mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses
The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft tissue.

Seat Belt Maintenance
Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage will also weaken the fabric.

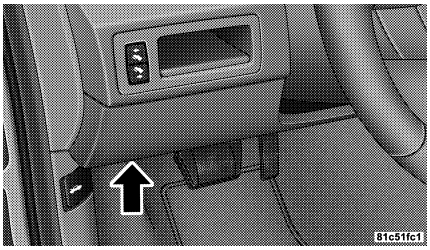
If the belts need cleaning, use MOPAR® Total Clean, a mild soap solution, or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

Dry with a soft tissue.

FUSES

Interior Fuses
The fuse panel is on the lower instrument panel just to the left of the steering column.



Fuse Panel

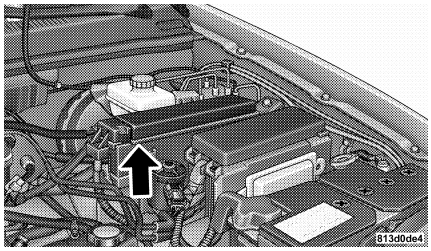
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
1		30 Amp Green	Audio Amp (B+)
2		15 Amp Blue	Sunroof (B+)
3		10 Amp Red	Htd Mirror (EBL)
4		20 Amp Yellow	Rr Pwr Out (B+)
5		10 Amp Red	Rr HVAC (R/O) (Commander Only)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
6		Spare (B+)	
7		20 Amp Yellow	Door Locks (B+)
8		Spare (B+)	
9		20 Amp Yellow	Pwr Outlet (B+)
10		10 Amp Red	Final Drive Control Module (FDCM), Heater Ventilation/ Air Conditioning (HVAC), Rear Heated Seat Switch, O/H, Heater Ventilation/ Air Conditioning (HVAC) Relay, Rear Park Assist
11		Spare (B+)	

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
12		10 Amp Red	Door Mods, O/H Lamps, IP Courtesy Lamps, Glove Box Lamp (B+)
13		10 Amp Red	Autowipe (R/A)
14		20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Ltr (R/A)
15		10 Amp Red	Tire Pressure Transponders (R/O)
16		10 Amp Red	Upper & Lower Switch Bank, Diag. Connector, Cluster (B+)
17		15 Amp Blue	Flipper Glass (B+)
19		Spare (R/S)	

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
20		10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module (SCCM), Cluster (R/S), BUX Trailer Tow
21		Spare (Acc Delay)	
22		15 Amp Blue	Rear Wiper (B+)
24		10 Amp Red	Power Distribution Center (PDC) Relays, Powertrain Control Module, A580 (R/S)
25		10 Amp Red	Shifter Assy (BTSI), Trans. Case Switch, ESP/ABS, Trailer Sway Damp Relay

Underhood Fuses (Power Distribution Center)



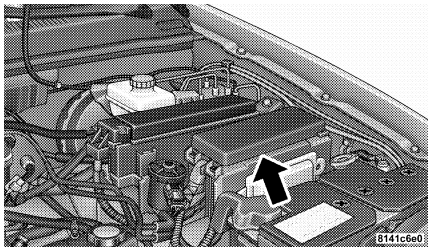
Power Distribution Center

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
1	50 Amp Red		PTC Heater 1 (Diesel Only)
2	40 Amp Green		HID Headlamps
3	50 Amp Red		PTC Heater 2 (Diesel Only)
4	30 Amp Pink		Power Outlets
5	50 Amp Red		PTC Heater 3 (Diesel Only)
6	30 Amp Pink		Cig Lighter, Trail Tow Batt
7	40 Amp Green		Power Liftgate (Commander Only)
8	40 Amp Green		Starter, JB Power
9	20 Amp Blue		Front Power Windows
10	—		Spare
11	40 Amp Green		HVAC Blower
12	30 Amp Pink		Rear Wiper, Ign R/O
13	40 Amp Green		Rear Window Defroster (EBL)/ Heated Mirror
14	30 Amp Pink		Rear HVAC (If Equipped)
15	—		Spare
16	50 Amp Red		ASD
17	30 Amp Pink		ABS Pump
18	40 Amp Green		Accessory Delay, Seats
19	40 Amp Green		JB Power
20	30 Amp Pink		Wiper Motor
21		20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump
22		20 Amp Yellow	TCM, A/C Clutch
23		25 Amp Natural	Power Inverter
24		20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seats
25		20 Amp Yellow	Final Drive Control Module (FDCM)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
26		15 Amp Blue	Brake Lamps
27		20 Amp Yellow	HD Washer (If Equipped) (Export Only)
28		30 Amp Green	ABS Valves
29		20 Amp Yellow	PCM Batt (Gasoline Only)
30		—	Spare
31		—	Spare
32		15 Amp Blue	Powertrain Control Module (Diesel Only)
33		20 Amp Yellow	Final Drive Control Module (FDCM) E-Diff
34		—	Spare
35		20 Amp Yellow	Trail-Tow Mod (Export Only)
36		—	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
37		20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Switch
38		20 Amp Yellow	HID Left
39		20 Amp Yellow	HID Right
40		25 Amp Natural	Next Generation Controller (NGC), Injectors
41		20 Amp Yellow	Subwoofer (SRT Only)
42		—	Spare
43		25 Amp Natural	Coils, Actuators
44		—	Spare

Underhood Fuses (Integrated Power Module)



Integrated Power Module

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
8		10 Amp Red	Lt Park Lamps
9		10 Amp Red	Trailer-Tow Park Lamps
10		10 Amp Red	Rt Park Lamps

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
12		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #4
13		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #2
14		20 Amp Yellow	Adjustable Pedal
15		20 Amp Yellow	Ft Fog Lamps
16		20 Amp Yellow	Horn
17		20 Amp Yellow	Rear Fog Lamps (Export Only)
18		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #1
19		20 Amp Yellow	Lt Trailer-Tow Stop/Turn
20		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #3

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
21		20 Amp Yellow	Rt Trailer-Tow Stop/Turn
22	30 Amp Pink		Final Drive Control Module (FDCM) MOD
23	50 Amp Red		Radiator Fan
27		15 Amp Blue	Ignition Off Draw (IOD) #1 — Intrusion Module, Satellite Video, Steering Control Module
28		20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Off Draw (IOD) #2 — Radio
29		10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) R/S
30		10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) R/O

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you are leaving your vehicle dormant for more than 21 days you may want to take steps to protect your battery. You may:

- Remove fuse #27 in the Intelligent Power Module labeled Ignition-Off Draw (IOD#1).
- Or, disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e. vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

Interior Lights	Bulb Type
Glove Box Lamp	194
Grab Handle Lamp	L002825W5W
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	VT4976
Rear Cargo Lamp	214–2
Visor Vanity Lamp	V26377
Underpanel Courtesy Lamps	906
Instrument Cluster (General Illumination)	103
Telltale/Hazard Lamp	74

Exterior Lights	Bulb Type
Backup Lamps	3157K
Front Park/Turn Lamp	3757A
Front Fog Lamps	9145
Front Side Marker	W5W
Headlamps (Low Beam) – High Intensity Discharge (HID)	D1S (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Headlamps (Low Beam)	9006
Headlamps (High Beam)	9005
Rear Turn/Stop/Tail Lamps	3157K

NOTE:

Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from your authorized dealer.

If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit your authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.

BULB REPLACEMENT

High Intensity Discharge Headlamps (HID) — If Equipped

The headlamps are a type of high voltage discharge tube. High voltage can remain in the circuit even with the headlight switch off and the key fob removed. **Because of this, you should not attempt to service a headlamp bulb yourself. If a headlamp bulb fails, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.**

WARNING!

A transient high tension occurs at the bulb sockets of High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps when the headlight switch is turned ON. It may cause serious electrical shock or electrocution if not serviced properly. See your authorized dealer for service.

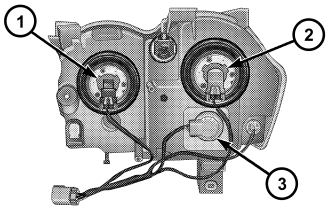
NOTE:

On vehicles equipped with High Intensity Discharge Headlamps (HID), when the headlamps are turned on, there is a blue hue to the lamps. This diminishes and becomes more white after approximately 10 seconds, as the system charges.

Dual Halogen Headlamps — If Equipped

1. Open the hood.

2. Turn the low or high beam bulb one–quarter turn counterclockwise to remove from housing.



073305864

1 — High Beam Bulb
2 — Low Beam Bulb
3 — Turn Signal Bulb

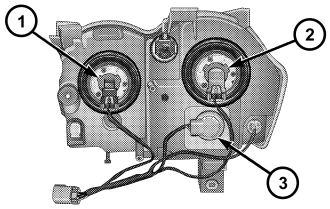
3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Front Turn Signal

1. Open the hood.

2. Turn the turn signal bulb one–quarter turn counterclockwise to remove from housing.



073305864

1 — High Beam Bulb
2 — Low Beam Bulb
3 — Turn Signal Bulb

3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Front Fog Lamps

1. Reach behind the front fascia from under the vehicle.

2. Turn the front fog lamp bulb one–quarter turn counterclockwise to remove from housing.

3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace bulb.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Side Repeater Lamp

1. Push the side repeater lamp to the left and then disengage it by rotating it out of the metal around its left edge.

2. Remove the side repeater lamp.

3. Rotate the socket out.

4. Remove the bulb.

5. Replace the bulb.

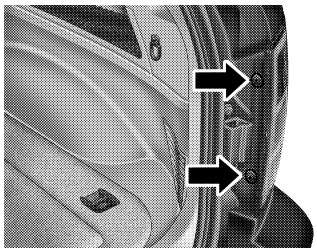
6. Engage the right hook of side repeater lamp into the sheet metal (note correct orientation of lettering on lens).

7. Rotate the side repeater lamp in place until the left side engages (you will hear a light click).

Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, and Backup Lamps

1. Raise the liftgate.

2. Remove the two Torx fasteners.



3. Squeeze the socket assembly tabs to remove it from the housing.

4. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.

5. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket, and reattach the lamp assembly.

Rear Fog Lamps

1. Reach behind the rear fascia from under the vehicle.

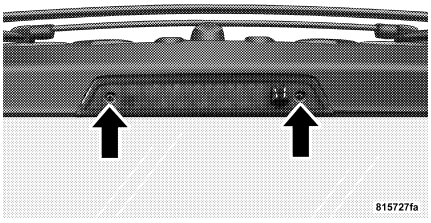
2. Turn the rear fog lamp bulb one–quarter turn counterclockwise to remove from housing.

3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace bulb.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

1. Remove the two screws securing the CHMSL.



2. Twist the bulb socket to remove from the CHMSL housing.

3. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

4. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket and reattach the CHMSL.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
3.7L and 5.7L Gasoline Engines	21 Gallons	79 Liters
3.0L Diesel Engine	22 Gallons	83 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
3.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	5 Quarts	4.7 Liters
5.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
3.0L Diesel Engine (SAE 5W-30 Synthetic, API Certified Low Ash)	10 Quarts	9.5 Liters
Cooling System *		
3.7L Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5–Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) — Without Rear Heat	12.7 Quarts	11.8 Liters
3.7L Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5–Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) — With Rear Heat	14 Quarts	13.2 Liters
5.7L Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5–Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) — Without Rear Heat	15.2 Quarts	14.4 Liters
5.7L Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5–Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) — With Rear Heat	16.7 Quarts	15.8 Liters
3.0L Diesel Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 5–Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) — Without Rear Heat	13.9 Quarts	13.2 Liters
3.0L Diesel Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 5–Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) — With Rear Heat	15.3 Quarts	14.5 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
Engine Oil – Non ACEA Categories (3.7L and 5.7L Engines)	Use API Certified SAE 5W-20 engine oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil – ACEA Categories (3.7L and 5.7L Engines)	For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3, and approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil (3.0L Diesel Engine)	Use SAE 5W-30 Synthetic Low Ash Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-11106 and approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 and ACEA C3.
Engine Oil Filter (3.7 and 5.7L Engine)	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Engine Oil Filter (3.0L Diesel Engine)	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs (3.7L Engine)	ZFR6F-11G (Gap 0.043 in [1.09 mm])
Spark Plugs (5.7L Engine)	LZFR5C–11 (Gap 0.043 in [1.09 mm])

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Fuel Selection (3.7L Engine)	91 Octane
Fuel Selection (5.7L Engine)	91 Octane Acceptable - 95 Octane Recommended
Fuel Selection (3.0L Diesel Engine)	Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier in your vehicle. The manufacturer requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system. For most year-round service, No. 2 diesel fuel meeting ASTM specification D-975 Grade S15 will provide good performance. If the vehicle is exposed to extreme cold (below 20F or -7C), or is required to operate at colder-than-normal conditions for prolonged periods, use climatized No. 2 diesel fuel or dilute the No. 2 diesel fuel with 50% No. 1 diesel fuel. This will provide better protection from fuel gelling or wax-plugging of the fuel filters. This vehicle is fully compatible with biodiesel blends up to 5% biodiesel meeting ASTM specification D-975.

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.
Transfer Case	MOPAR® NV 247/245 Transfer Case Lubricant or equivalent.
Axle Differential (Front-Rear)	MOPAR® Synthetic Gear & Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-140 (API-GL5) or equivalent with friction modifier additive.
Brake Master Cylinder	MOPAR® DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.
Power Steering Reservoir	This system requires the use of MOPAR® Hydraulic System Power Steering Fluid or equivalent, which meets Chrysler Material Standard MS-10838.

8

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

- MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 234
  - Maintenance Schedule — Gasoline Engine 234
  - Maintenance Schedule — Diesel Engine 246

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Maintenance Schedule — Gasoline Engine

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles “Oil Change Required” will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

The oil change indicator message will illuminate approximately 7,000 miles (11 200 km) after the most recent oil change was performed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within 500 miles (800 km). However, an earlier oil change at 3,000 miles (5 000 km) may be required if the vehicle is operated under “Severe Duty Conditions” later in this section.

NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicles oil if it has been 6 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**
- **Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.**
- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12 000 km) or 6 months, whichever comes first.**

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under ”Electronic Vehicle Information Center” in Section 4 of this manual.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 5 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, power steering and transmission (5.7L only) and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

CAUTION!
Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Severe Duty Conditions
†† Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

7,500 Miles (12,000 km) or 6 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

15,000 Miles (24,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

22,500 Miles (36,000 km) or 18 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 30 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

45,000 Miles (72,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

52,500 Miles (84,000 km) or 42 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter(s) if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Change the transfer case fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

67,500 Miles (108,000 km) or 54 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant if not done at 105,000 miles (168 000 km).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

82,500 Miles (132,000 km) or 66 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❑ **Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary. †**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

97,500 Miles (156,000 km) or 78 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

105,000 Miles (168,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant if not done at 60 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

112,500 Miles (180,000 km) or 90 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter(s).
- ❑ Change the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Replace the accessory drive belt(s).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

127,500 Miles (204,000 km) or 102 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

135,000 Miles (216,000 km) or 108 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

142,500 Miles (228,000 km) or 114 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 120 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!
You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Maintenance Schedule — Diesel Engine

To help you have the best driving experience possible, the manufacturer has identified the specific vehicle maintenance service intervals that are required to keep your vehicle operating properly and safely.

The manufacturer recommends that these maintenance intervals be performed at your selling dealer. The technicians at your dealership know your vehicle best, and have access to factory trained information, genuine MOPAR® parts, and specially designed electronic and mechanical tools that can help prevent future costly repairs.

The maintenance intervals shown should be performed as indicated in this section.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 12,500 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 15 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and power steering and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.
- Inspect for the presence of water in the fuel filter/water separator unit.

CAUTION!
Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Required Maintenance Intervals
Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

6,250 Miles (10,000 km) or 6 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

❑ Rotate tires.
❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

12,500 Miles (20,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system. Perform the first inspection at 12,500 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints. Perform the first inspection at 12,500 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

18,750 Miles (30,000 km) or 18 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

25,000 Miles (40,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

31,250 Miles (50,000 km) or 30 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

43,750 Miles (70,000 km) or 42 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

50,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

56,250 Miles (90,000 km) or 54 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

62,500 Miles (100,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Change the transfer case if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

68,750 Miles (110,000 km) or 66 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

81,250 Miles (130,000 km) or 78 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

87,500 Miles (140,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

93,750 Miles (150,000 km) or 90 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

100,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant (antifreeze).
- ❑ Replace accessory drive belt(s).
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

_____
Odometer Reading Date

_____
Repair Order # Dealer Code

_____
Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

WARNING!
You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

9

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

- IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 260
  - ARGENTINA 260
  - AUSTRALIA 260
  - AUSTRIA 260
  - BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN 260
  - BELGIUM 260
  - BOLIVIA 260
  - BRAZIL 260
  - BULGARIA 261
  - CHILE 261
  - CHINA 261
  - COLOMBIA 261
  - COSTA RICA 261
  - CROATIA 261
  - CZECH REPUBLIC 261
  - DENMARK 261

- DOMINICAN REPUBLIC 261
- ECUADOR 262
- EL SALVADOR 262
- ESTONIA 262
- FINLAND 262
- FRANCE 262
- GERMANY 262
- GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBOURG 262
- GREECE 262
- GUATEMALA 262
- HONDURAS 263
- HUNGARY 263
- IRELAND 263
- ITALY 263
- LATVIA 263
- LITHUANIA 263
- NETHERLANDS 263
- NEW ZEALAND 263
- NORWAY 263
- PANAMA 263
- PARAGUAY 263
- PERU 264

• POLAND 264
• PORTUGAL 264
• PUERTO RICO AND US VIRGIN ISLANDS 264
• ROMANIA 264
• RUSSIA 264
• SLOVENIA 264
• SPAIN 264
• SWEDEN 264
• SWITZERLAND 265
• TAIWAN 265
• TURKEY 265
• UKRAINE 265
• UNITED KINGDOM 265
• URUGUAY 265
• VENEZUELA 265

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem quickly.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17 digit number is found on an etched plate or label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

ARGENTINA

Chrysler Argentina S.A
Boulevard Azucena Villaflor 435
C1107CII
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Tel.: +54-11-4891 7900
Fax: +54-11-4891 7901

AUSTRALIA

Chrysler
Australia/Pacific Pty. Ltd.
ACN 004 411 410
Chrysler Vehicle Division
P.O. Box 4214 Mulgrave 3170
Ph. (03) 9566–9266

AUSTRIA

Chrysler Austria Gesellschaft m.b.H.
Felmayergasse 2
A-1210 Wien
Tel: +43-1-5465 15131
Fax: +43-1-5465 15132

BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Company
Warrens, St. Michael
Barbados, West Indies
Tel.: 246–417–8000
Fax: 246–425–2888

BELGIUM

Chrysler Belgium Luxembourg NV
Tollaan 68
B-1200 Brussel
Tel.: 0800-94634 (free phone number)
Fax:+32 (0)2 717 3301

BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.
Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal Isuto
Santa Cruz, Bolivia
Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100
Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

BRAZIL

Chrysler do Brasil
Av. Alfred Jurzykowski, 562
09680-900 São Bernardo do Campo-S.P
Tel: 55 11 4173 6611
Fax: 55 11 4173 9200

BULGARIA
BALKAN STAR
Resbarska Str. 5
1510 Sofia
Tel.: 359 2 91988
Fax: 359 2 945 40 14

CHILE
Comercial Chrysler S.A.
Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura
Santiago, Chile
Tel.: (56-2) 620 7600
Fax: (56-2) 730 6201

CHINA
Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited
16F,Gemdale Plaza Tower A
No.91 Jian Guo Road
Chaoyang District
Beijing 100022, P.R. China
Chrysler Brand Tel: 400-650-1195
Dodge Brand Tel: 400-650-0118

COLOMBIA
Chrysler Colombia S.A.
Avenida Calle 26 # 70A-25
Bogotá Colombia
Tel: 57 1 4236700
Fax: 57 (1) 410 5667

COSTA RICA
AutoStar
La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional
San José, Costa Rica
Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000
Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

CROATIA
EUROLINE d.o.o.
Kovinska 5
10 000 Zagreb
Tel.: 385 1 3441 111
Fax: 385 1 3441 113

CZECH REPUBLIC
Chrysler Czech Republic s.r.o
Daimlerova 2296/2
149 45 Praha 4 - Chodov
Czech Republic
Tel: +420 (0)2 71077 111
Tel: +420 (0)2 25101 111
Fax: +420 (0)2 71077 507

DENMARK
Chrysler Danmark ApS
Frederikskaj 4
DK- 1790 København V.
Tel: +45 (0)35 256 830
Fax: +45 (0)35 256 832

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
Reid y Compañia
John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega
Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic
Tel.: (809) 562–7211
Fax: (809) 565-8774

ECUADOR
Chrysler Jeep Automotriz del Ecuador
Av. Juan Tanca Marengo km. 4.5
Guayaquil, Ecuador
Tel.: (593) 4 225 7935
Fax: (593) 4 224 7787

EL SALVADOR
Grupo Q del Salvador
Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,
San Salvador, El Salvador
Tel.: (503) 22730988
Fax: (503) 278 5731

ESTONIA
Silberauto AS
Järvevana tee 11
11314 Tallinn
Tel.: 06 266 098
Tel.: 06 266 050
Fax: 06 266 066

FINLAND
Chrysler FinlandOy
Ristipellontie 5
00390 HELSINKI
Tel: 020 54771
Fax: 020 5477 485

FRANCE
Chrysler France
Parc de Rocquencourt
BP100
F-78153 Le Chesnay Cedex
Tel: +33 1 39 23 56 00
Fax: +33 1 39 23 57 92

GERMANY
Chrysler Deutschland GmbH
Englische Straße 30
D-10587 Berlin
Telefon +49 (0)30 2690-0
Telefax +49 (0)30 2690 3999

GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBOURG
TNT MAILFAST
C/O Chrysler Belgium/Luxembourg
BRU/BRU/37850
Antwoord Nummer 193032
1930 Zaventem
Belgium
Tel.: 0800 6661
Fax: 32 02 717 33

GREECE
Chrysler Jeep Dodge Hellas
240-242 Kifisias Avenue
15231 Halandri Athens, Greece
Tel.: +30 210 6700800
Fax: +30 210 6700820

GUATEMALA
Grupo Q del Guatemala
Edificio Grupo Q, calle Mariscal Cruz 9-04, Zona 4,
Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala
Tel.: +502 6685 9500

HONDURAS
Grupo Q de Honduras
Blvd.. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,
Tegucigalpa, Honduras
Tel.: (504) 235-9220
Fax: (504) 232-6564

HUNGARY
Chrysler Automotive Hungaria Kft
H-1133 Budapest
Kárpát u 21
Tel.:+36-1-887-7000
Fax: +36-1-887-7098

IRELAND
C.J. IRELAND CONCESSIONAIRES LIMITED
Clonlara Avenue
Baldonnell Business Park
Baldonnell Dublin 22.
Ireland
Tel.: 1890 946866

ITALY
Chrysler Italia S.r.l.
Via Giulio Vincenzo Bona, 110
00156 Roma
Tel: 06 41442812
Fax: 06 418823114
E-mail: talkto@chrysler.com

LATVIA
TC MOTORS LTD.
40 Krasta Str.
LV-1003 Riga
Tel.: 07 812 312
FAX: 07 812 313

LITHUANIA
Silberauto AS
Laisves av. 125 A
LT — 2022 VILNIUS
Tel.: 02 301037
Fax: 02 301036

NETHERLANDS
Chrysler Nederland B.V.
Postbus 2088
NL-3500 GB Utrecht
Tel:+31 (0)30 247 19 11
Fax: +31 (0)30 247 16 00

NEW ZEALAND
Chrysler New Zealand
Private Bag 14907
Panmure New Zealand
Tel: 09573 7800
Fax: 09573 7808

NORWAY
Chrysler Norge A/S
Solheimveien 7
N-1471 Lørenskog
Tel : +47 67 92 60 00
Fax : +47 67 90 53 10

PANAMA
Grupo Q de Panamá
Calle 50 Final, Edificio 68, San Francisco,
Panamá, Panamá
Tel.: (507) 303-1100
Fax: (507) 303-0980

PARAGUAY
Cencar S.A.
Avda Mariscal Lopez No. 5700
Asuncion, Paraguay
Tel.: 59521515911
Fax: 59521515924

PERU
Divemotor S.A.
Calle Alejandro Bussalleu 151, Urb. Sta. Catalina - La Victoria
Lima, Peru
Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000
Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

POLAND
Chrysler Polska Sp. z o.o.
ul. Gotlieba Daimlera 1
02-480 Warszawa
Tel:+ 801 330 300

PORTUGAL
Chrysler Portugal S.A.
Qta. da Fonte – Edif. Dª Amélia
Rua Victor Câmara, 2 1ªA
2770-229 Paço de Arcos
Portugal
Tel : +351 (0)21 323 91 00
Fax: +351 (0)21 323 91 99

PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS
Chrysler International Services, S.A.
P.O. Box 191857
San Juan 009191857
Tel.: 7877825757
Fax: 7877823345

ROMANIA
S.C. Auto Rom S.R.L.
Bucuresti
Bd. Expozitiei nr. 2
RO-78334
Tel.: 01 2240020 25
Fax: 01 2241638

RUSSIA
Chrysler RUS SAO
39A Leningradsky prospect
125167 Moscow
Tel: +7 495 745-2600
Fax: +7 495 745-2601

SLOVENIA
Chrysler/Jeep Import d.d.
Leskoskova 2
1122 Ljubljana
Tel.: 01 5843 138
Fax: 01 5843 222

SPAIN
Chrysler España S.L.
Dpto. De Atención al Cliente Chrysler, Jeep y Dodge
Apdo. De Correos 24
19200 Azuqueca de Henares (Guadalajara)
Tel.: 902 888 782
Fax: 913 496 529

SWEDEN
Chrysler Sverige
Bronsyxegatan 14,
Box 50530
S-202 50 Malmö
Tel:+46 (0)8 752 9858
Fax: +46 (0)8 752 6483

SWITZERLAND
Chrysler Switzerland GmbH
Bernstrasse 55
CH-8952 Schlieren
Tel:
• German : 0800 80 29 20
• French : 0800 80 29 21
• Italian : 0800 80 29 22
Telefax +41 (0) 44 755 64 00

TAIWAN
Chrysler Taiwan Co. , LTD.
13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza
1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3
Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.
Tel.: 080081581
Fax: 886225471871

TURKEY
Chrysler Jeep Tic. A.S.
TEM Otoyolu , Hadimkoy Cikisi
34900 Buyukcekmece - Istanbul
Tel : + 90 - 212 - 867 40 00
Fax : + 90 - 212 - 867 44 63

UKRAINE
JSC AutoCapital
Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15
01004 Kyiv
Tel.: +38 044 206 8888
Fax: +38 044 206 8889

UNITED KINGDOM
Chrysler UK Ltd.
Tongwell
Milton Keynes MK15 8BA
Tel.: 01908 301090
Fax: 01908 301203

URUGUAY
Malunix. S.A.
Miguelete 2276
Montevideo, Uruguay
Tel: (598-2) 401 7818
Fax: (598-2) 402 2666

VENEZUELA
Chrysler de Venezuela LLC
Avenida Pancho Pepe Croquer. Zona Industrial Norte
Valencia, Estado Caraboro
Tel: +(58) 241-613 2400
Fax: +(58) 241-613 2538
Fax: (58) 241-6132602
(58) 241-6132438
PO BOX: 1960
Services And Parts
Zona Industrial II, Av. Norte-Sur 5 C/C Calle Este-Oeste
C.C LD Center Local B-2
Valencia, Estado Carabobo
Telf: (58) 241-6132757
(58) 241-6132773
Fax: (58) 241-6132743

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

FIRST OWNER

80f40712

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

SECOND OWNER

80f40753

10

INDEX

ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) 157
Adding Fuel 179
Additives, Fuel 178
Adjustable Pedals 88
Air Cleaner, Engine
(Engine Air Cleaner Filter) 208
Air Conditioner Maintenance 208
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 209
Air Filter 208
Air Pressure, Tires 167
Airbag 27,31
Airbag Deployment 32
Airbag Light 27,31,33,42,113
Airbag Maintenance 33
Airbag, Side 30,31
Airbag, Window (Side Curtain) . . . 28,30,31
Alarm (Security Alarm) 114
Alarm System (Security Alarm) 14
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 8
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 230
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . . 157,159
Anti-Lock Warning Light 113
Anti-Theft System 114
Appearance Care 218
Assist, Hill Start 163
Auto Down Power Windows 19
Automatic Dimming Mirror 49
Automatic Door Locks 18
Automatic Headlights 81
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) . . 131
Automatic Transmission 145,216
  Adding Fluid 217
  Fluid and Filter Changes 216
  Fluid Level Check 217
  Fluid Type 216
  Special Additives 217
  Torque Converter 148
Autostick 146
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power
Outlet) 98
Auxiliary Power Outlet 98

Battery 208
  Emergency Starting 197
  Keyless Transmitter Replacement
  (RKE) 17
  Saving Feature (Protection) 82
Belts, Seat 22,42
Body Mechanism Lubrication 209
Brake Assist System 159
Brake Control System, Electronic 158
Brake Fluid 215
Brake System 215
  Anti-Lock (ABS) 157,159
  Fluid Check 215
  Master Cylinder 215
  Parking 156
  Warning Light 112
Brake/Transmission Interlock 144
Break-In Recommendations, New
Vehicle 40
Bulb Replacement 226
Bulbs, Light 42

Calibration, Compass 122
Camera, Rear 95
Capacities, Fluid 230
Caps, Filler
  Fuel 179
  Power Steering 155
  Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 213
Car Washes 219
Carbon Monoxide Warning 41
Cargo Area Cover 100
Cargo Area Features 100

Cargo Compartment 100
Light 100
Luggage Carrier 103
Cargo Light 100
Cargo Load Floor 102
Cargo Tie-Downs 101
Cellular Phone 51,130
Center High Mounted Stop Light 229
Chains, Tire 167
Changing A Flat Tire 193
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 41
Checks, Safety 41
Child Restraint 35,38,39
Child Restraint Tether Anchors 37,38
Child Safety Locks 19
Clean Air Gasoline 178
Climate Control 131
Cold Weather Operation 141
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 130
Compass 121
Compass Calibration 122
Compass Variance 122
Computer, Trip/Travel 119
Connector
UCI 126
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) . . 126
Conserving Fuel 120
Console, Overhead 96
Cooling System 211
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 213
Coolant Capacity 230
Coolant Level 214
Disposal of Used Coolant 213
Drain, Flush, and Refill 212
Inspection 212
Points to Remember 214
Pressure Cap 213
Radiator Cap 213
Selection of Coolant
(Antifreeze) 212,230
Cruise Light 115
Cupholders 100
Customer Assistance 260

Defroster, Rear Window 103
Defroster, Windshield 42,134
Diagnostic System, Onboard 205
Diesel Fuel 178
Diesel Fuel Requirements 178
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 83
Dipsticks
Automatic Transmission 217
Oil (Engine) 206
Power Steering 155
Disabled Vehicle Towing 198
Disposal
Engine Oil 207
Door Locks 18
Door Locks, Automatic 18
Driving 152
Off-Pavement 152
Off-Road 152
Driving to Achieve Maximum Fuel
Economy 120

Electric Remote Mirrors 50
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary
(Power Outlet) 98
Electronic Brake Control System 158
Anti-Lock Brake System 159
Brake Assist System 159
Electronic Roll Mitigation 160
Electronic Stability Program 160
Traction Control System 159
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 160
Electronic Speed Control
(Cruise Control) 89
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) 160

Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light 115
Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) 115,117
Emergency, In Case of
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck 149
Hazard Warning Flasher 192
Jacking 193
Jump Starting 197
Engine
Air Cleaner 208
Break-In Recommendations 40
Compartment 202,203,204
Compartment Identification . . 202,203,204
Cooling 211
Exhaust Gas Caution 41
Fails to Start 141
Flooded, Starting 141
Fuel Requirements 176,230
Multi-Displacement 156
Oil 206,230
Oil Change Interval 206
Oil Disposal 207
Oil Filter 207
Oil Selection 206,207,230
Oil Synthetic 207
Overheating 192
Starting 141
Temperature Gauge 114
Engine Oil Viscosity 206,207
Engine Oil Viscosity Chart 206,207
Enhanced Accident Response Feature . . 32
Entry System, Illuminated 15
Ethanol 177
Exhaust Gas Caution 41,210
Exhaust System 41,210
Exterior Finish Care 219
Exterior Lights 42

Filters
Air Cleaner 208
Engine Oil 207
Finish Care 219
Flashers 192
Hazard Warning 192
Turn Signal 42,113,227,228
Flipper Glass, Liftgate 21
Flooded Engine Starting 141
Fluid Capacities 230
Fluid Leaks 42
Fluid Level Checks
Automatic Transmission 216,217
Brake 215
Engine Oil 206
Power Steering 155
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts . . 231
Fog Light Service 228
Fog Lights 82,116,228
Fog Lights, Rear 82
Folding Rear Seat 76
Four Wheel Drive 149
Operation 149
Systems 149
Four Wheel Drive Operation 149
Four-Way Hazard Flasher 192
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 149
Front Axle (Differential) 216
Front Heated Seats 74
Front Park Sense System 90
Fuel 176
Adding 179
Additives 178
Conserving 120
Diesel 178
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 179
Filler Door (Gas Cap) 179
Gasoline 176
Gauge 115
Octane Rating 176
Requirements 230

Saver Mode 120
Tank Capacity 230
Fuses 221

Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 179
Gasoline, Clean Air 178
Gasoline (Fuel) 176
Conserving 120
Gauges
Coolant Temperature 114
Fuel 115
Speedometer 112
Tachometer 114
Gear Ranges 145
General Information 14,17,176
Glass Cleaning 221
Gross Axle Weight Rating 181
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 180

Hands-Free Phone (uconnect®) 51
Hazard Warning Flasher 192
Head Restraints 74
Head Rests 74
Headlight Washers 87
Headlights 80,226
Bulb Replacement 227
Cleaning 220
Leveling 84
On With Wipers 81
Replacing 227
Washers 87
Heated Mirrors 50
Heated Seats 74,75
High Beam Indicator 113
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch 83
Hill Descent Control 164
Hill Start Assist 163
Holder, Cup 100
Hood Release 80

Ignition 13
Key 12,13
Ignition Key Removal 13
Illuminated Entry 15
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 13
Infant Restraint 35
Inflation Pressure Tires 167
Information Center, Vehicle 117
Inside Rearview Mirror 49
Instrument Cluster 108,112
Instrument Panel and Controls 107
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 221
Integrated Power Module (Fuses) 224
Interior Appearance Care 220
Interior Fuses 221
Interior Lighting 83
Interior Lights 83
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 85
Introduction 4

Jack Location 193
Jack Operation 193,194
Jacking Instructions 194
Jump Starting 197

Key, Programming 14
Key, Replacement 14
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 13
Key-In Reminder 13
Keyless Entry System 15
Keys 12
Knee Bolster 28

Lap/Shoulder Belts 22
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren) 37,38
Latches 42

Lead Free Gasoline 176
Leaks, Fluid 42
Leveling, Headlight 84
Liftgate 21
Liftgate Flipper Glass 21
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer 102
Light Bulbs 42
Lights 42,80
Airbag 27,31,33,42,113
Anti-Lock 113
Automatic Headlights 81
Back-Up 228
Battery Saver 82
Brake Assist Warning 165
Brake Warning 112
Bulb Replacement 226
Cargo 100
Center Mounted Stop 229
Cruise 115
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 80,83
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator 165
Electronic Throttle Control Warning . . 115
Exterior 42
Fog 82,116,228
Four-Wheel Drive Indicator 115
Fuses 221
Hazard Warning Flasher 192
Headlight Leveling 84
Headlight Switch 80
Headlights 226,227
Headlights On With Wipers 81
High Beam Indicator 113
Illuminated Entry 15
Instrument Cluster 80
Interior 83
Lights On Reminder 82
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 113
Map Reading 84
Oil Pressure 114
Passing 83
Reading 84,96
Rear Fog 82,229
Rear Servicing 228
Rear Tail 228
Seat Belt Reminder 115
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 114
Service 226
Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) 113
Side Marker 228
Side Repeater 228
Tow/Haul Indicator 115
Traction Control 165
Turn Signal 42,80,83,227,228
Vanity Mirror 51
Voltage 116
Load Floor, Cargo 102
Locks 18
Automatic Door 18
Child Protection 19
Door 18
Power Door 18
Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) 37,38
Lubrication, Body 209
Luggage Rack (Roof Rack) 103
Lumbar Support 72

Maintenance Free Battery 208
Maintenance Procedures 205
Maintenance Schedule 234,246
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) 113
Memory Feature (Memory Seat) 77
Memory Seat 51,77
Memory Seats and Radio 77
Methanol 177
Methanol Fuel 177

Mini-Trip Computer 119
Mirrors 49
Automatic Dimming 49
Electric Powered 50
Electric Remote 50
Exterior Folding 49
Heated 50
Outside 50
Rearview 49
Vanity 51
Mode
Fuel Saver 120
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 8
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 170
Mopar Parts 205
Multi-Displacement Engine System . . . 156
Multi-Function Control Lever 80

New Vehicle Break-In Period 40

Occupant Restraints 21,30,32
Occupant Restraints (Sedan) 28,30,31
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 176
Odometer 115
Trip 115
Off-Pavement Driving (Off-Road) . . 152,218
Off-Road Driving (Off-Pavement) . . 152,218
Oil Change Indicator 119
Oil Change Indicator, Reset 119
Oil, Engine 206
Capacity 230
Change Interval 206
Diesel 207
Dipstick 206
Filter 207
Identification Logo 206
Materials Added to 207
Recommendation 206,207,230
Synthetic 207
Viscosity 206,207,230
Onboard Diagnostic System 205
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual) 6
Outside Rearview Mirrors 50
Overdrive 147
Overdrive OFF Switch 147
Overhead Console 96
Overheating, Engine 114,192
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 6

Paint Care 218
Paint Damage 218
Park Sense System, Front 90
Park Sense System, Rear 90
Parking Brake 156
Passing Light 83
Pedals, Adjustable 88
Personal Settings 124
Pets 40
Pets, Transporting 40
Phone, Cellular 51
Phone, Hands-Free (uconnect®) 51
Polishing and Waxing 219
Power
Distribution Center (Fuses) 223
Door Locks 18
Mirrors 50
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) 98
Seats 72,73
Steering 155
Sunroof 97
Windows 19
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts 27
Preparation for Jacking 194
Pretensioners
Seat Belts 26
Programmable Electronic Features 124
Programming Transmitters
(Remote Keyless Entry) 15

Quadra-Trac 149

Radial Ply Tires 167
Radio Operation 130
Radio (Sound Systems) 126
Rain Sensitive Wiper System 86
Rear Axle (Differential) 216
Rear Camera 95
Rear Cupholder 100
Rear Fog Lights 82
Rear Heated Seats 75
Rear Park Sense System 90
Rear Seat, Folding 76
Rear Window Defroster 103
Rear Window Features 102
Rear Wiper/Washer 102
Rearview Mirrors 49
Reclining Front Seats 72
Recreational Towing 188
  Shifting into Transfer Case Neutral (N) 188
  Shifting out of Transfer Case Neutral (N) 190
Refrigerant 209
Reminder, Lights On 82
Reminder, Seat Belt 26
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 15
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls 129
Replacement Bulbs 226
Replacement Keys 14
Replacement Parts 205
Replacement Tires 169
Restraints, Child 35
Restraints, Occupant 21
Retractable Cargo Area Cover 100
Rocking Vehicle When Stuck 149
Roll Over Warning 4
Roof Type Carrier 103
Rotation, Tires 170

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 42
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 42
Safety, Exhaust Gas 41
Safety Tips 41
Schedule, Maintenance 234,246
Seat Belt Reminder 26
Seat Belts 22,42
  Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 25
  And Pregnant Women 27
  Child Restraint 35,39
  Front Seat 22
  Inspection 42
  Maintenance 221
  Pretensioners 26
  Reminder 115
  Shoulder Belt Anchorage 25
Seats 72
  Adjustment 72
  Cleaning 220
  Easy Entry 79
  Head Restraints 74
  Heated 74,75
  Lumbar Support 72
  Memory 77
  Power 72,73
  Rear Folding 76
  Reclining 72
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 114
Selection of Oil 207
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 13
Sentry Key Programming 14
Sentry Key Replacement 14
Service Assistance 260
Service Engine Soon Light (Malfunction Indicator) 113
Settings, Personal 124
Shift Lock Manual Override 144

Shifting 144
Automatic Transmission 144
Shoulder Belts 22
Signals, Turn 42,83,113,227,228
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 167
Sound Systems (Radio) 126
Sound Systems . . . . . *Refer to the Sound Systems Booklet*
Spare Tire 193
Specifications
Fuel (Gasoline) 176
Oil 207
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 89
Speedometer 112
Starting 141
Automatic Transmission 141
Cold Weather 141
Engine Fails to Start 141
Steering
Power 155
Tilt Column 87
Wheel, Tilt 87
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls 129
Storage 225
Storage, Behind the Seat 100
Storage Bin 100
Storage Compartment, Center Seat 77
Storage, Vehicle 135,225
Storing Your Vehicle 225
Sun Roof 97
Sunglasses Storage 97
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 27
Sway Control, Trailer 163
Synthetic Engine Oil 207

Tachometer 114
Telescoping Steering Column 87
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) . . 131
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant . . 114
Tether Anchor, Child Restraint 37
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo 101
Tilt Steering Column 87
Time Delay, Headlight 83
Tip Start 143
Tires 42,166
Air Pressure 167
Chains 167
Changing 193
High Speed 167
Inflation Pressures 167
Jacking 193
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . . 170
Radial 167
Replacement 169
Rotation 170
Spare Tire 193
Spinning 167
Tread Wear Indicators 168
Wheel Mounting 196
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 183
Torque Converter Clutch 148
Tow/Haul Indicator Light 115
Towing 180,198
Disabled Vehicle 198
Guide 183
Recreational 188
Weight 183
Towing Eyes 198
Traction Control 159
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 163
Trailer Towing 180
Cooling System Tips 187
Hitches 187
Minimum Requirements 183
Trailer and Tongue Weight 183
Wiring 185
Trailer Towing Guide 183
Trailer Weight 183

Transfer Case 216
Maintenance 216
Transmission
Automatic 145,216
Maintenance 216
Shifting 144
Transmitter Battery Service
(Remote Keyless Entry) 17
Transmitter Programming
(Remote Keyless Entry) 15
Transmitter, Remote Keyless Entry
(RKE) 15
Tread Wear Indicators 168
Turn Signals 83,113,227,228

UCI Connector 126
uconnect® (Hands-Free Phone) 51
Underhood Fuses 223,224
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI)
Connector 126
Upholstery Care 220

Vanity Mirrors 51
Variance, Compass 122
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 8
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 8
Vehicle Storage 135,225
Viscosity, Engine Oil 206,207
Voice Recognition System (VR) 69

Warning Flasher, Hazard 192
Warning, Roll Over 4
Warnings and Cautions 8
Washers, Headlight 87
Washers, Windshield 85,210
Washing Vehicle 219
Waxing and Polishing 219
Wheel and Wheel Trim 219
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 219
Wheel Mounting 196
Wind Buffeting 20,98
Window Fogging 135
Windows 19
Power 19
Windshield Defroster 42,134
Windshield Washers 85
Fluid 210
Windshield Wiper Blades 209
Windshield Wipers 85
Wipers, Intermittent 85
Wipers, Rain Sensitive 86